

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

(Mark One)

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2022
or
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from _____ to _____
Commission File Number: 000-29959

Cassava Sciences, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

91-1911336
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

6801 N. Capital of Texas Highway, Building 1; Suite 300, Austin, TX 78731
(512) 501-2444

(Address, including zip code, of registrant's principal executive offices and
telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	SAVA	NASDAQ Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 USC. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates was approximately \$1.1 billion computed by reference to the last sales price of \$28.12 as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market, as of the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, June 30, 2022. The number of shares outstanding of the Registrant's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, on February 23, 2023 was 41,735,557.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

FORM 10-K
INDEX

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business	5
Item 1A. Risk Factors	34
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	74
Item 2. Properties	74
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	74
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	75
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	75
Item 6. [Reserved]	76
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	77
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	84
Item 8. Consolidated financial Statements and Supplementary Data	84
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	105
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	105
Item 9B. Other Information	108
Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdiction that Prevent Inspection	108
PART III	
Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	108
Item 11. Executive Compensation	109
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	109
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	110
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	110
PART IV	
Item 15. Exhibits and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules	111
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary	112
Signatures	

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K and the documents incorporated by reference contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Reform Act of 1995. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Annual Report are forward-looking statements. We intend that such statements be protected by the safe harbor created thereby. Forward-looking statements relate to expectations, beliefs, projections, future plans and strategies, anticipated events or trends and similar expressions concerning matters that are not historical facts. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “potential,” “should,” “will” and “would” or the negatives of these terms or other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance, taking into account all information currently available to us. Forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties and our actual results and the timing of events may differ significantly from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements and our business are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should consider before investing in our Company. These risks are described more fully in the section titled “Risk Factors.” Accordingly, you should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Examples of such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to statements about:

- the number of patients with Alzheimer’s disease we expect to enroll in our on-going Phase 3 studies, the enrollment rates for these studies, and the length of time to complete patient enrollment for our studies and the expected safety profile or treatment benefits of simufilam for people with Alzheimer’s disease;
- our reliance on third-party contractors to conduct the clinical trials and make drug supply on a large-scale for our Phase 3 clinical program, or their ability to do so on-time or on-budget;
- limitations around data interpretation from results of our long-term open-label study, as compared to efficacy results from a fully completed, randomized controlled study design;
- the ability of clinical scales to assess cognition or health in our trials of Alzheimer’s disease;
- any significant changes we may make, or anticipate making, to the design of any of our on-going studies of simufilam in patients with Alzheimer’s disease;
- our ability to initiate, conduct or analyze additional clinical and non-clinical studies with our product candidates targeted at Alzheimer’s disease and other neurodegenerative diseases;
- the impact of pre-clinical findings on our ability to develop our product candidates;
- the interpretation of results from our pre-clinical or early clinical studies, such as Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies;
- our plans to further develop SavaDx, our investigational blood-based diagnostic, and to evaluate a non-antibody approach for SavaDx;
- our ability or willingness to expand therapeutic indications for simufilam outside of Alzheimer’s disease;
- the safety, efficacy, or potential therapeutic benefits of our product candidates;
- our ability to file for and obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- our strategy and ability to establish an infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates, if approved;
- the potential future revenues of our product candidates, if approved and commercialized;
- the market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved and commercialized;
- the pricing and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved and commercialized;
- the utility of protection, or the sufficiency, of our intellectual property;
- our potential competitors or competitive products for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease;
- our need to raise new capital from time to time to continue our operations or to expand our operations;
- our use of multiple third-party vendors, including a Clinical Research Organization (CRO), to conduct clinical studies of our lead product candidate;
- expectations regarding trade secrets, technological innovations, licensing agreements and outsourcing of certain business functions;
- our expenses increasing by unanticipated amounts due to inflation;
- fluctuations in our financial or operating results;
- our operating losses, anticipated operating and capital expenditures and legal expenses;
- expectations regarding the issuance of shares of common stock, options or other equity to employees or directors pursuant to equity compensation awards, net of employment taxes;
- the development and maintenance of our internal information systems and infrastructure;
- our need to hire additional personnel and our ability to attract and retain such personnel;
- existing regulations and regulatory developments in the United States and other jurisdictions in which we operate;

our plans to expand the size and scope of our operations;
the sufficiency of our current resources to continue to fund our operations;
potential future agreements with third parties in connection with the commercialization of our product candidates;
the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements, and needs for additional financing;
assumptions and estimates used for our disclosures regarding stock-based compensation;
the expense, timing and outcome of pending or future litigation or other legal proceedings and claims, including U.S. government inquiries; and
litigation, claims or other uncertainties that may arise from allegations made against us or our collaborators.

Drug development and commercialization involve a high degree of risk, and only a small number of research and development programs result in regulatory approval and subsequent commercialization of a product. Our clinical results from earlier-stage clinical trials may not be indicative of future results from later-stage or larger scale clinical trials and do not ensure regulatory approval. You should not place undue reliance on these statements or any scientific data we present or publish.

We cannot assure you that we will realize the results or developments we expect or anticipate or, even if substantially realized, that they will affect us or our operations in the way we expect. The forward-looking statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are made only as of the date hereof. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

In addition, terms such as “we believe,” “may,” “anticipate,” “could,” “expect,” “would”, “forecast,” “intend,” “plan,” “possible,” “potential,” and other words and terms of similar meaning reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject at the time we use such words and terms. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this report, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

Our research programs in neurodegeneration have benefited from longstanding scientific and financial support from the National Institutes of Health (NIH). The contents of this Annual Report are solely our responsibility and do not represent any views of NIH, the Department of Health and Human Services, or the United States government.

Item 1. Business

Overview

Cassava Sciences, Inc. is a clinical-stage biotechnology company based in Austin, Texas. Our mission is to detect and treat neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer’s disease. Our novel science is based on stabilizing – but not removing – a critical protein in the brain. Our lead therapeutic drug candidate, simufilam, is being evaluated for the proposed treatment of Alzheimer’s disease dementia in Phase 3 clinical studies.

Over the past 10 years, we have combined state-of-the-art technology with new insights in neurobiology to develop novel solutions for Alzheimer’s disease and other neurodegenerative diseases. Our strategy is to leverage our unique scientific/clinical platform to develop a first-in-class program for treating neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer’s.

We currently have two biopharmaceutical assets under development:

our lead therapeutic product candidate, called simufilam, is a novel oral treatment for Alzheimer’s disease dementia; and
our lead investigational diagnostic product candidate, called SavaDx, is a novel way to detect the presence of Alzheimer’s disease from a small sample of blood.

Our scientific approach for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease seeks to simultaneously suppress *both* neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation. We believe our ability to improve multiple vital functions in the brain represents a new, different and crucial approach to address Alzheimer’s disease.

Our lead product candidate, simufilam, is a proprietary small molecule (oral) drug. Simufilam targets an altered form of a protein called filamin A (FLNA) in the Alzheimer’s brain. Published studies have demonstrated that the altered form of

FLNA causes neuronal dysfunction, neuronal degeneration and neuroinflammation. We are currently conducting a Phase 3 program with simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease dementia.

We believe simufilam improves brain health by reverting altered FLNA back to its native, healthy conformation, thus countering the downstream toxic effects of altered FLNA. We have generated and published experimental and clinical evidence of improved brain health with simufilam. Importantly, simufilam is not dependent on clearing amyloid from the brain. Since simufilam has a unique mechanism of action, we believe its potential therapeutic effects may be additive or synergistic with those of other therapeutic candidates aiming to treat neurodegeneration.

Simufilam has demonstrated a multitude of treatment effects in animal models of disease, including normalizing neurotransmission, decreasing neuroinflammation, suppressing neurodegeneration, and restoring memory and cognition.

Phase 2a Study

In 2019, we completed a small, first-in-patient, clinical-proof-of-concept, open-label Phase 2a study of simufilam in the U.S., with substantial support from the *National Institute on Aging* (NIA), a division of the NIH. Treatment with simufilam for 28 days significantly improved certain key biomarkers of Alzheimer's pathology, neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation ($p < 0.001$). Biomarkers effects were seen in all patients in both cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and plasma.

Phase 2b Study

In September 2020, we announced final results of a Phase 2b study with simufilam in Alzheimer's disease. In this clinical study funded by the NIH, Alzheimer's patients treated with 50 mg or 100 mg of simufilam twice-daily for 28 days showed statistically significant ($p < 0.05$) improvements in CSF biomarkers of disease pathology, neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation, versus Alzheimer's patients who took placebo. In addition, Alzheimer's patients treated with simufilam showed improvements in validated tests of episodic memory and spatial working memory, versus patients on placebo. Cognitive improvements correlated most strongly with decreases in levels of P-tau181, an exploratory 'research use only' non-safety related biomarker that suggests brain changes from Alzheimer's disease.

Open-label Study Strategy

Much of the value of our open-label study is to support simufilam's long-term safety profile in patients. We believe a well-designed, long-term, open-label study is an exercise in prudent risk-management. Clinical results serve as a tool to help inform and manage the inherent risks and uncertainties of drug development for undertaking a large, expensive Phase 3 clinical testing program.

Open-label Study Top-line Results

In March 2020, we initiated a long-term, open-label study to evaluate simufilam, our lead drug candidate, in patients with Alzheimer's disease. This study was funded in part by a research grant award from NIH. The study was designed to evaluate the long-term safety and tolerability of simufilam 100 mg twice daily for 12 or more months. Another study objective was to assess exploratory efficacy endpoints, such as changes in cognition, and biomarkers.

In January 2023, we announced positive top-line Phase 2 results for our open-label study. The study enrolled over 200 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease (MMSE 16-26). Endpoints were measured at baseline (study entry) and month 12.

Top-line Results – mean scores, baseline to month 12 (lower is better, except for MMSE):

ADAS-Cog11 scores changed from 19.1 (± 9.2) to 19.6 (± 13.3)

MMSE scores changed from 21.5 (± 3.6) to 20.2 (± 6.4)

NPI10 scores changed from 3.2 (± 4.6) to 2.9 (± 4.6)

GDS scores changed from 1.8 (± 1.8) to 1.4 (± 1.9)

Alzheimer's is a degenerative disease of the brain. Over time, cognition progressively worsens in the mild-to-moderate stages of Alzheimer's as the disease takes its toll. ADAS-Cog scores that change minimally (or improve) over 1 year is a highly desirable outcome in a clinical study of patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease.

Response Analysis – baseline to month 12

ADAS-Cog scores improved in 47% of patients; this group had a mean change of -4.7 (±3.8) points (lower is better).

In an additional 23% of patients, ADAS-Cog declined less than 5 points; this group had a mean change of 2.5 (±1.4) points.

Patients with an NPI10 score of zero increased from 42% to 54%, indicating reduced dementia-related neuropsychiatric symptoms after 1 year on simufilam.

Analysis of Efficacy Endpoints

Efficacy outcomes were analyzed by an independent, outside biostatistical consulting firm led by Suzanne Hendrix, PhD. The pre-specified primary efficacy endpoint was change in baseline on ADAS-Cog11, a cognitive scale widely used in Alzheimer’s clinical research. Exploratory endpoints included the Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) to assess disease stage by cognitive impairment; the Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI10) to assess dementia related behavior; and the Geriatric Depression Scale (GDS). The Full Analysis Set (FAS) population (N=216) was used for the statistical analysis of efficacy endpoints.

Alzheimer’s is a progressive disease. Severity of disease is typically assessed by MMSE score. In this study, mild patients are MMSE 21-26; moderate patients are MMSE 16-20. Mild and moderate sub-groups showed notable differences on changes in ADAS-Cog mean scores, baseline to month 12 (lower is better):

In the *mild* sub-group, ADAS-Cog scores improved, from 15.0 (±6.3) to 12.6 (±7.8)

In the *moderate* sub-group, ADAS-Cog scores worsened, from 25.7 (±9.2) to 30.1 (±13.1)

We believe the improvement in ADAS-Cog over 1 year in mild patients taking simufilam is well outside the expected range of historic placebo decline rates from numerous other studies. Figure 1 presents a model of historical declines on ADAS-Cog in early disease (MCI + mild) and mild disease.

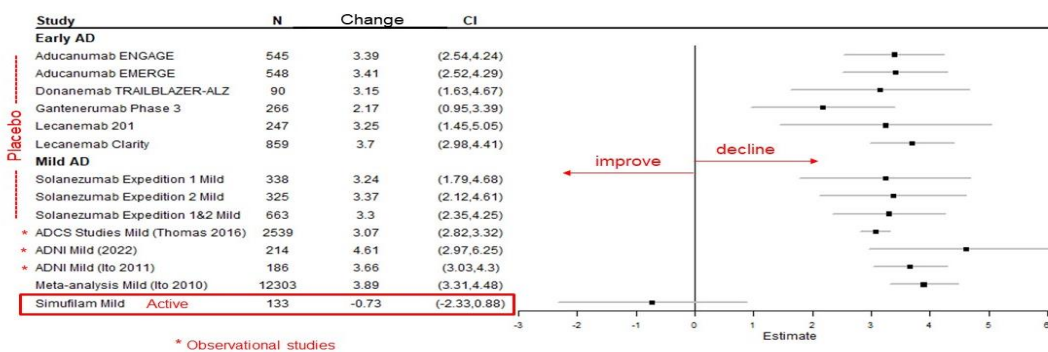


Figure 1: Statistical model of simufilam versus historical 1-year placebo declines on ADAS-Cog in early disease and mild disease.¹

Safety Data

Simufilam 100 mg twice daily was generally safe and well tolerated in this open-label study. There were no drug-related serious adverse events. Three treatment-emergent adverse events (TEAEs) occurred in 7% or more of study patients: COVID-19 (12%), urinary tract infection (10%) and headache (9%). Reported TEAEs are based on all study patients who received at least one dose of drug. The top three reasons for patient discontinuations were withdrawal of informed consent (N=14), adverse events (N=13) and patient non-compliance (N=7).

¹ Figure 1: Forest plot model by Pentara Corporation. Data was sourced from non-randomized studies (i.e., ADNI) and randomized, controlled trials conducted by other sponsors in patients with early (i.e., MCI + mild) and mild Alzheimer’s disease.

Biomarker Data

Exploratory biomarkers were analyzed from cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) collected from 25 patients in the open-label study who agreed to undergo a lumbar puncture at baseline and again after 6 months of treatment. CSF samples were analyzed blind by our academic collaborator at City University of New York. All CSF biomarkers were 'research use only', non-safety-related exploratory biomarkers. We previously announced results of this bioanalysis in a press release dated July 29, 2021.

P-values shown below are baseline vs. 6-month levels by paired t-test:

CSF biomarkers of disease pathology, t-tau and p-tau181, decreased 38% and 18%, respectively (both $p < 0.00001$)

CSF biomarkers of neurodegeneration, neurogranin and neurofilament light chain (NFL), decreased 72% and 55%, respectively (both $p < 0.00001$)

CSF biomarkers of neuroinflammation, sTREM2 and YKL-40, decreased 65% and 44% (both $p < 0.00001$)

Of the 25 patients who provided 6-month CSF samples, 24 subsequently completed 1 year of treatment with open-label simufilam. This sub-set of patients improved -4.96 mean points on ADAS-Cog from baseline to month 12 (lower is better; *ad hoc* analysis conducted internally). We have not conducted further CSF sample analyses in the open-label study.

Limitations of Open-label Study and Top-line Results

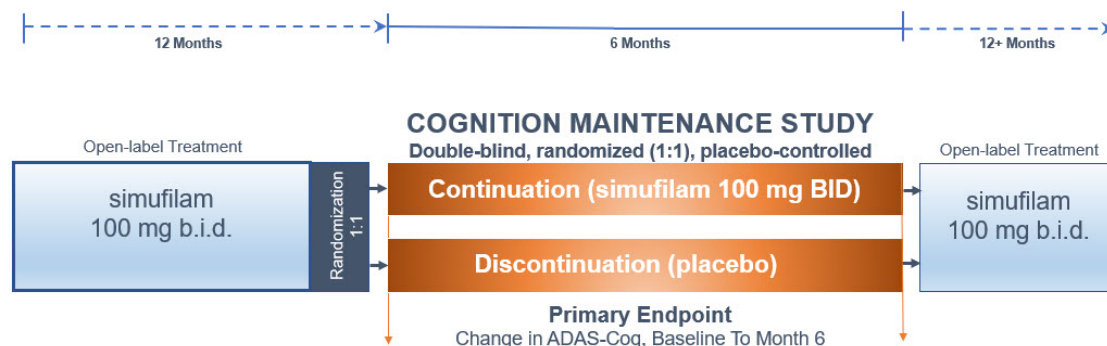
Data results from our open-label safety study do not constitute, and should not be interpreted as, regulatory evidence of safety or efficacy for simufilam in Alzheimer's disease. Rigorous evidence for drug safety and efficacy is derived from one or more large, randomized, placebo-controlled studies. The open-label design and size of this study may introduce clinical or statistical bias or may generate results that may not fully distinguish between drug effects and random variation. Different methods of statistical analysis on clinical data from the same study may lead to objectively different numerical results. These and other statistical and clinical features of our open-label study add complexity or limitations to the scope of data interpretation. In addition, 'top-line data' is a summary of the clinical data prior to the completion of a full and final audit or quality-control of the clinical database. We communicated top-line data so that stakeholders had timely access to a summary of the study's findings prior to us receiving the final dataset. Final data may change from initial top-line data.

Cognition Maintenance Study

In May 2021, we initiated a Cognition Maintenance Study (CMS). The CMS is a randomized, withdrawal study design. ICH² defines this type of study design as follows: “In a randomized withdrawal trial, subjects receiving a test treatment for a specified time are randomly assigned to continued treatment with the test treatment or to placebo (i.e., withdrawal of active therapy) Any difference that emerges between the group receiving continued treatment and the group randomized to placebo would demonstrate the effect of the active treatment.”

The CMS study design is intended to evaluate simufilam’s effects on cognition and health outcomes in Alzheimer’s patients who continue with drug treatment versus patients who discontinue drug treatment. It is a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer’s disease. Study patients are randomized (1:1) to simufilam or placebo for six months. To enroll in this study, patients must have previously completed 12 months or more of open-label treatment with simufilam. Figure 2.

Figure 2. Cognition Maintenance Study Design



Patient enrollment for this study is closed. As of February 17, 2023, over 110 patients have completed this study. A small number of enrolled patients are still being treated in the randomized portion of this study. All randomized clinical data remain blinded. Our goal is to announce top-line clinical results for the CMS approximately third-quarter 2023.

² International Council for Harmonization of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH), Topic E10, Choice of Control Group in Clinical Trials.

End-of-Phase 2 (EOP2) Meeting with FDA

In January 2021, we held an End-of-phase 2 (EOP2) meeting for simufilam with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). The purpose of this EOP2 meeting was to gain general agreement around key elements of a pivotal Phase 3 program to treat Alzheimer's disease dementia. FDA attendees included Robert Temple, MD, Deputy Center Director for Clinical Science and Senior Advisor in the Office of New Drugs; Billy Dunn, MD, Director, Office of Neuroscience; Eric Bastings, MD, Director, Division of Neurology, and others.

In February 2021, we announced the successful completion of our EOP2 meeting. Official meeting minutes confirm that we and FDA are aligned on key elements of a Phase 3 clinical program for simufilam. FDA has agreed that the completed Phase 2 program, together with an ongoing and well-defined Phase 3 clinical program, are sufficient to show evidence of clinical efficacy for simufilam in Alzheimer's disease. There is also agreement that the use of separate clinical scales to assess cognition (ADAS-cog¹) and function (ADCS-ADL²) are appropriate co-primary endpoints of efficacy. A clinical scale that combines cognition and function, such as iADRS³, is a secondary efficacy endpoint, along with the NPI.

¹ ADAS-Cog = *The Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – Cognitive Subscale, a measure of cognition*

² ADCS-ADL = *Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study – Activities of Daily Living, a measure of health function*

³iADRS = *integrated Alzheimer's Disease Rating Scale, a composite measure of cognition and health function*

Special Protocol Assessments

In August 2021, we announced we had reached agreement with FDA under a Special Protocol Assessment (SPA) for both Phase 3 studies. These SPA agreements document that FDA has reviewed and agreed upon the key design features of our Phase 3 study protocols of simufilam for the treatment of patients with Alzheimer’s disease.

An SPA agreement indicates concurrence by the FDA with the adequacy and acceptability of specific critical elements of overall protocol design (e.g., entry criteria, dose selection, endpoints, etc.). These elements are critical to ensure that our planned Phase 3 studies of simufilam in Alzheimer’s disease can be considered adequate and well-controlled studies in support of a future regulatory submission and marketing application.

The first clinical study protocol under the SPA is titled “A Phase 3, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Parallel-Group, 52-Week Study Evaluating the Safety and Efficacy of One Dose of Simufilam in Subjects with Mild-to-Moderate Alzheimer’s Disease.”

The second clinical study protocol under the SPA is titled “A Phase 3, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Parallel-Group, 76-Week Study Evaluating the Safety and Efficacy of Two Doses of Simufilam in Subjects with Mild-to-Moderate Alzheimer’s Disease.”

Phase 3 Drug Supply

We previously announced we have entered into a drug supply agreement with Evonik Industries AG for simufilam. Under the agreement, Evonik is expected to supply us with large-scale, clinical-grade quantities of simufilam. Evonik is one of the world’s largest contract development and manufacturing organizations for pharmaceutical ingredients. Other vendors supply excipients, the finished dosage form (i.e., simufilam tablets), drug packaging, package labeling and other critical steps in the supply chain for Phase 3 drug supply.

Phase 3 Clinical Program Overview

Our Phase 3 program consists of two large, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled studies of simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer’s disease dementia. Highlights of this clinical program are summarized in Figure 3. In June 2021, we announced the selection of Premier Research International as our CRO to help conduct our Phase 3 clinical program.

Figure 3. Summary of Our Phase 3 Clinical Program

	Enrollment Target	Simufilam Treatment	Length of Treatment	Co-Primary Endpoints		Secondary Endpoints	
				Cognition Scale	Function Scale	Cognition + Function Scale	Dementia-related Behavior Scale
RETHINK-ALZ	~ 750 Subjects	100 mg	52 Weeks	ADAS-Cog12	ADCS-ADL	iADRS	NPI ₁₂
REFOCUS-ALZ	~ 1,000 Subjects	100 mg or 50 mg	76 Weeks	ADAS-Cog12	ADCS-ADL	iADRS	NPI ₁₂

RETHINK-ALZ and REFOCUS-ALZ

In Fall 2021, we announced initiation of our two Phase 3 studies of simufilam, respectively. As of February 28, 2023, a total of over 1,000 patients have been enrolled in our Phase 3 program. The target patient enrollment for the Phase 3 program is over 1,750 patients. We anticipate the completion of patient enrollment for both of our Phase 3 studies by yearend 2023. Patients continue to be screened in clinical trial sites in the U.S., Canada, Puerto Rico, Australia, and South Korea.

The first Phase 3 study, called RETHINK-ALZ, is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of oral simufilam 100 mg in enhancing cognition and slowing cognitive and functional decline over 52 weeks. Secondary objectives include the assessment of simufilam’s effect on neuropsychiatric symptoms and caregiver burden. This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study plans to enroll approximately 750 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer’s disease.

Details of the RETHINK-ALZ Phase 3 study include:

- Approximately 750 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer’s disease to be enrolled.
- Patients to be randomized (1:1) to simufilam 100 mg or placebo twice daily.

Patients to be treated for 12 months.

The co-primary efficacy endpoints are ADAS-Cog¹, a cognitive scale, and ADCS-ADL², a functional scale; both are standard clinical tools in trials of Alzheimer's disease.

A secondary efficacy endpoint is iADRS³, a standard clinical tool in trials of Alzheimer's disease that combines cognitive and functional scores from ADAS-Cog & ADCS-ADL.

Other secondary endpoints include plasma biomarkers of disease and NPI⁴, a clinical tool that assesses the presence and severity of dementia-related behavior.

In November 2021, we announced initiation of a second Phase 3 study, called REFOCUS-ALZ, designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of oral simufilam 100 mg and 50 mg over 76 weeks. This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study plans to enroll approximately 1,000 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease.

Details of the REFOCUS-ALZ Phase 3 study include:

Approximately 1,000 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease to be enrolled.

Patients to be randomized (1:1:1) to simufilam 100 mg, 50 mg, or placebo BID.

Patients to be treated for 76 weeks.

The co-primary efficacy endpoints are ADAS-Cog¹, a cognitive scale, and ADCS-ADL², a functional scale; both are widely used clinical tools in trials of Alzheimer's disease.

A secondary efficacy endpoint is iADRS³, a widely used clinical tool in trials of Alzheimer's disease that combines cognitive and functional scores from ADAS-Cog & ADCS-ADL.

Other secondary endpoints include CSF, plasma and imaging biomarkers of disease and NPI⁴, a clinical tool that assesses the presence and severity of dementia-related behavior.

Phase 3 Entry Criteria Includes a Plasma Assay for Phosphorylated Tau (p-Tau)

We believe plasma levels of pTau proteins can provide independent confirmation of Alzheimer's neuropathology. RETHINK-ALZ and REFOCUS-ALZ studies use a 'research use only', non-safety related exploratory P-tau181 plasma assay to qualify mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's patients. At the 15th International Conference on Clinical Trials on Alzheimer's Disease (CTAD) 2022, a poster presentation indicated a 30 ng/L cut-point showed 100% sensitivity and 88% specificity for Alzheimer's diagnostic in 22 autopsy-confirmed samples⁵. The plasma assay we use does not rely on age, APOE-gene status or complex algorithms to provide a result.

Open-label Extension Study for the Phase 3 Program

In October 2022, we announced the initiation of an open-label extension study for our Phase 3 program. This study is designed to provide no-cost access to simufilam for one year to Alzheimer's patients who have successfully completed a Phase 3 study of simufilam.

The open-label extension study is expected to generate long-term safety and tolerability data for (oral) simufilam 100 mg twice daily over 52 weeks. There is no obligation for a patient or a physician to participate in the open-label extension study. Each clinical investigational site and each patient chooses whether to participate in this open-label extension study. Patient enrollment for this study began November 2022.

¹ ADAS-Cog = The Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – Cognitive Subscale, a measure of cognition

² ADCS-ADL = Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study – Activities of Daily Living, a measure of health function

³ iADRS = integrated Alzheimer's Disease Rating Scale, a composite measure of cognition and health function

⁴ Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI)

⁵ Source: pTau181 Plasma Biomarker Performance as an Inclusion Criterion in the RETHINK-ALZ and REFOCUS-ALZ trials in mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease, Mammel et al., CTAD 2022

SavaDx

Our investigational product candidate, called SavaDx, is early-stage program focused on detecting the presence of Alzheimer's disease from a small sample of blood. For business, technical and personnel reasons, we continue to prioritize the development of simufilam, our novel drug candidate, over SavaDx, our novel diagnostic candidate. SavaDx is a research-use only, non-safety related exploratory biomarker.

The regulatory pathway for SavaDx may eventually include formal analytical validation studies and clinical studies that support evidence of sensitivity, specificity and other variables in various healthy and diseased patient populations. We have not conducted such studies and do not expect to conduct such studies in 2023.

SavaDx is currently designed as an antibody-based detection system for altered filamin A (FLNA). Working with third parties, we are evaluating the exploratory use of mass spectrometry to detect FLNA, i.e., without the use of antibodies.

About Alzheimer's Disease

Alzheimer's disease is a progressive neurodegenerative disorder that affects cognition, function and behavior. As of 2021, there were approximately 55 million people worldwide living with dementia, a figure expected to increase to 139 million by 2050 according to outside sources. The annual global cost of dementia is now above \$1 trillion, according to Alzheimer's Disease International, a charitable organization.

Our Scientific Approach is Different

Over the last ten years, we have developed a new and promising scientific approach for the treatment and diagnosis of neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease. Importantly, we do not seek to clear amyloid out of the brain. Rather, we seek to stabilize a critical protein in the brain that has many downstream effects.

Our scientific approach is to treat neurodegeneration by targeting an altered form of a scaffold protein called FLNA. Through years of basic research, we and our academic collaborators identified FLNA as a structurally altered protein that enables both a neurodegeneration and a neuroinflammation pathway in the Alzheimer's brain. We have shown that the altered form of FLNA is pervasive in the Alzheimer's brain and undetectable in healthy control brains.

Using scientific insight and lab techniques, we believe we have elucidated this protein dysfunction. Through this work, we have produced experimental evidence that altered FLNA plays a critical role in Alzheimer's disease. We engineered a family of high-affinity, small molecules to target this structurally altered protein and restore its normal shape and function. This family of small molecules, including our lead therapeutic candidate, simufilam, was designed in-house and characterized by our academic collaborators.

Our lead therapeutic product candidate, simufilam, is a small molecule (oral) drug with a novel mechanism of action. The target of simufilam is altered FLNA, the brain protein we seek to stabilize. Importantly, since simufilam has a unique mechanism of action, we believe its potential therapeutic effects may be additive or synergistic with those of other therapeutic candidates aiming to treat neurodegeneration. We are currently conducting a Phase 3 program with simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease dementia.

Given the biopharmaceutical industry's challenging track record in Alzheimer's research, we believe there is an urgent need to consider innovative approaches to combat this disease. We believe our scientific approach may broaden the range of possible treatment approaches for this complex disease.

Our science is based on stabilizing a critical protein in the brain

Proteins are essential for cell function because they participate in virtually every biological process. If protein function is impaired, the health consequences can be devastating. Technological advances in medicine and improvements in lifestyle are making our lives longer. But with age, genetic mutations and other factors conspire against healthy cells, resulting in altered proteins. Sometimes a cell can rid itself of altered proteins. However, when disease changes the shape and function of critical proteins, multiple downstream processes are impaired. There are many clinical conditions in which proteins become structurally altered and impair the normal function of cells, tissues and organs, leading to disease. Conversely, restoring altered proteins back to health –called proteostasis – is a well-accepted therapeutic strategy in clinical medicine.

For over 100 years, scientists have ascribed various neurodegenerative diseases to proteins that misfold and are rendered pathological. In Alzheimer's disease, certain proteins, such as amyloid and tau, lose their normal shape and function. Such misfolded proteins can break down or aggregate in clumps and form plaque or tangles in the brain. Destruction of neuronal

synapses, accelerated nerve cell death, and dysfunction of the brain support cells, are all widely believed to be direct consequences of misfolded proteins.

FLNA is a scaffolding protein found in high levels in the brain. A healthy scaffolding protein brings multiple proteins together, coordinating their interaction. However, an altered form of FLNA protein is found in the Alzheimer's brain. Our experimental evidence shows that altered FLNA protein contributes to Alzheimer's disease by disrupting the normal function of neurons, leading to neurodegeneration and brain inflammation. Our product candidate, simufilam, aims to counter the altered and toxic form of FLNA in the brain, thus restoring the normal function of this critical protein. Our novel science is based on stabilizing – but not removing – a critical protein in the brain.

One drug, multiple effects

Simufilam binds to altered FLNA with very high (femtomolar) affinity. This drug effect restores the normal shape of FLNA and the normal function of key brain receptors, including: the alpha-7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor; the N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor; and the insulin receptor. These receptors have pivotal roles in brain cell survival, cognition and memory.

In animal models, treatment with simufilam resulted in dramatic improvements in brain health, such as reduced amyloid and tau deposits, improved receptor signaling and improved learning and memory. In addition, simufilam has another beneficial treatment effect of significantly reducing inflammatory cytokines in the brain. In animal models of disease, treatment with simufilam greatly reduced levels of IL-6 and suppressed TNF-alpha and IL-1beta levels by 86% and 80%, respectively, illustrating a powerful anti-neuroinflammatory effect.

By restoring function to multiple receptors and exerting powerful anti-inflammatory effects, we believe our approach has potential to slow the progression of neurodegeneration in patients. Thus, we have designed simufilam to slow, or potentially even reverse the deterioration of brain cells.

Our science is published in multiple peer-reviewed journals. In addition, our research has been supported by NIH under multiple research grant awards. Each grant was awarded following an in-depth, peer-reviewed evaluation of our approach for scientific and technical merit by a panel of outside experts in the field. Strong, long-term support from NIH has allowed us to advance our two product candidates for neurodegeneration, simufilam and SavaDx, into clinical development.

Currently marketed drug therapies for Alzheimer's disease have limited therapeutic effect

We believe the FDA has not approved any new drugs for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease since 2003 except as follows:

In June 2021, aducanumab (marketed as Aduhelm[®]) received marketing approval from FDA for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using the accelerated approval pathway “*based on the drug's effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit to patients, with a required post-approval trial to verify that the drug provides the expected clinical benefit.*” Aducanumab is delivered via monthly infusion. It is a proprietary drug of Biogen, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company. According to Biogen, the drug's launch price was about \$56,000 per patient per year in the U.S. In December 2021, Biogen reduced the price to about \$28,200 per year. In May 2022, Biogen announced it was significantly scaling down infrastructure to produce Aduhelm in response to limited insurance coverage.

In January 2023, lecanemab (marketed as Leqembi[®]) received marketing approval from FDA for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using the accelerated approval pathway “*based on the drug's effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit to patients*”. Lecanemab is delivered via bi-weekly infusion. It is a proprietary drug of Eisai R&D Management Co., Ltd. and Biogen, Inc. According to Eisai, the drug's launch price as of January 2023 is about \$26,500 per patient per year in the U.S.

All FDA-approved anti-amyloid antibodies for Alzheimer's disease currently lack Medicare coverage. In the United States, Medicare coverage is limited to drugs that are deemed to be “reasonable and necessary” for the treatment of disease, as determined by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), a federal agency. As of February 2023, the CMS has declined to provide Medicare coverage for FDA approved monoclonal antibodies directed against amyloid for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

Currently marketed drugs, called cholinesterase inhibitors, focus solely on treating symptoms, mostly in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease. The Alzheimer's brain has low levels of a neurotransmitter called acetylcholine. Cholinesterase inhibitors prevent an enzyme in the brain, called acetylcholinesterase, from breaking down acetylcholine. Currently marketed cholinesterase inhibitors include donepezil (marketed by Eisai Co., Ltd. and Pfizer, Inc. as Aricept[®]), rivastigmine (marketed by Novartis AG as Exelon[®]) and galantamine (marketed by Janssen Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as Razadyne[®]). Cholinesterase inhibitors may benefit some patients for several months, after which the targeted brain receptors are desensitized, and drug efficacy is lost. Another approved medication for Alzheimer's disease is memantine, a non-competitive antagonist of NMDA receptors (marketed by Lundbeck as Namenda[®]).

Simufilam is our Proprietary Drug Candidate for the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease.

We have generated and published experimental evidence of improved brain health by restoring altered FLNA with simufilam, our lead therapeutic product candidate. Simufilam is a proprietary small molecule (oral) drug that represents an entirely new scientific approach to treat neurodegeneration. Published studies have demonstrated that simufilam targets an altered form of a protein called FLNA that is pervasive in the Alzheimer's brain. Altered FLNA causes neuronal dysfunction, neuronal degeneration and neuroinflammation. We believe our lead drug candidate, simufilam, improves brain health by reverting altered FLNA back to its native, healthy conformation, thus countering downstream toxic effects of altered FLNA. Importantly, simufilam is not dependent on clearing amyloid from the brain. From time-to-time, our scientific research includes the use of exploratory biomarkers, typically labelled 'research-use only'. These are understood to mean investigational diagnostic products that are in the research phase of development and have not been proven to be effective or linked to a specific indication by the FDA.

The following is additional detail on simufilam's drug development program.

IND submission to FDA

Over the past ten years, we successfully conducted basic research, in vitro studies and preclinical studies in support of an Investigational New Drug (IND) submission to FDA for simufilam, including requisite studies around safety pharmacology, toxicology, genotoxicity and bioanalytical methods. In 2017 we filed an IND with FDA for simufilam.

Clinical safety of simufilam in a Phase 1 study

Following FDA acceptance of our IND in 2017, we investigated the safety, dosing and pharmacokinetic profile of simufilam in healthy human volunteers. The design of our first-in-human Phase 1 study was based on regulatory feedback, clinical and scientific rationale and observations from previously conducted preclinical and in vitro studies.

In a Phase 1 study, simufilam was evaluated in 24 healthy human volunteers in a single site in the U.S. for safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics. Study subjects were administered a single oral dose of 50, 100 or 200 mg of simufilam. Drug was well-tolerated in all subjects. Importantly, simufilam showed no treatment-related adverse effects and no dose-limiting safety findings. Pharmacokinetic measurements demonstrated that simufilam, a small molecule, was rapidly absorbed. Dose-proportionality was observed over the full dose range of 50 to 200 mg.

Given the absence of any observable dose-limiting effects in healthy adults in a Phase 1 study, a strong scientific rationale, and multiple peer-reviewed publications and research grant awards, we believe this program demonstrated favorable proof-of-principle for the development of simufilam in Alzheimer's disease.

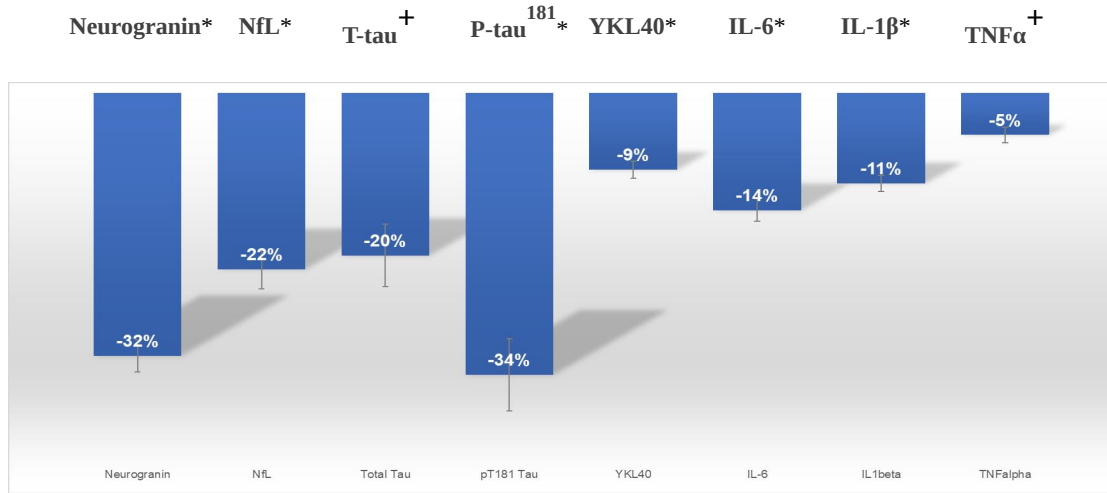
Phase 2a Clinical Study

In 2019, we completed a first-in-patient, clinical proof-of-concept study of simufilam in the U.S. Our Phase 2a was an open-label, multi-center, safety and pharmacokinetic study of simufilam. Thirteen (13) patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease, age 50-85, received 100 mg oral simufilam twice daily for 28 days. A diagnosis of Alzheimer's disease was confirmed with Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) ≥ 16 and ≤ 24 and a cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) T-tau/A β_{42} ratio ≥ 0.30 . Safety was assessed by ECGs, clinical labs, adverse event monitoring and physical examinations. CSF was drawn from patients before dosing started and again after 28 continuous days of dosing with simufilam. CSF samples were then analyzed for exploratory biomarkers of Alzheimer's pathology (T-tau, P-tau, A β_{42}); neurodegeneration (NfL, neurogranin); and neuroinflammation (YKL-40, IL-6, IL-1 β and TNF α). All CSF biomarkers were 'research use only', non-safety related exploratory biomarkers. A consulting biostatistician conducted an independent analysis of the data set.

A key objective of our Phase 2a study was to measure levels of exploratory CSF biomarkers in the brain. Key results of this study include (**Figure 4**):

Total tau (T-tau) decreased 20% (p<0.001)
 Phosphorylated tau (P-tau) decreased 34% (p<0.0001)
 Neurofilament light chain (NFL), a marker for neurodegeneration, decreased 22% (p<0.0001)
 Neurogranin, a marker for cognitive decline, decreased 32% (p<0.0001)
 Neuroinflammatory marker YKL-40, an indicator of microglial activation, decreased 9% (p<0.0001)
 Proinflammatory Interleukin 6 (IL-6) decreased 14% (p<0.0001)
 Proinflammatory Interleukin 1 beta (IL-1β) decreased 11% (p<0.0001)
 Proinflammatory Tumor Necrosis Factor alpha (TNFα) decreased 5% (p<0.001)
 The ratio of CSF P-tau to Aβ₄₂, a widely accepted biochemical value of Alzheimer's disease, improved in all patients (p<0.001)

Figure 4: Simufilam Treatment Reduces Levels of Exploratory CSF Biomarkers in Patients with Alzheimer's in a Phase 2a Study.



Percent change from baseline in CSF biomarkers measured by ELISA. Eight CSF biomarkers of disease in Alzheimer's patients were significantly reduced with simufilam treatment. *p < 0.0001, +p < 0.001 in paired t test comparing Day 28 to pre-dose baseline.

Consistent with over 10 years of basic research and preclinical data, we believe our Phase 2a study showed clinical evidence of simufilam's mechanism of action and drug-target engagement, including:

- Improvements in biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease in CSF, plasma and lymphocytes;
- Consistency across biomarker improvements in CSF, plasma, and lymphocytes;
- Significant reductions (p<0.01) in both nitrated and phosphorylated forms of tau protein;
- Evidence that each individual patient showed biomarker responses to simufilam;
- Evidence that simufilam reversed the shape of altered filamin A in lymphocytes;
- Evidence that simufilam reduced levels of amyloid bound to alpha 7 nicotinic receptors in lymphocytes; and
- Early clinical validation of the drug target – altered filamin A – as a facilitator protein between amyloid beta and both neuroinflammation and tau pathology.

Phase 2b Clinical Study

In March 2020, we announced the completion of a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, multi-center clinical study of simufilam. Sixty-four patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease, age 50-85, were randomized (1:1:1) to 100 mg or 50 mg oral simufilam or matching placebo. Treatment was administered twice daily for 28 days. Nine U.S. study sites enrolled patients. A clinical diagnosis was confirmed with the MMSE ≥16 and ≤26 and a CSF T-tau/Aβ₄₂ ratio ≥0.28. Safety was assessed by ECGs, clinical labs, adverse event monitoring and physical examinations. This study was substantially funded by a research grant award from NIH.

The Phase 2b clinical study was designed to evaluate safety, tolerability and drug effects of simufilam on exploratory biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease. The primary endpoint was improvement in biomarkers of Alzheimer's disease from baseline to Day 28. CSF was drawn from patients before dosing started and again after 28 continuous days of dosing with simufilam. CSF samples were then analyzed for biomarkers of Alzheimer's pathology (T-tau, P-tau, A β ₄₂); neurodegeneration (NfL, neurogranin); and neuroinflammation (YKL-40, IL-6, sTREM2, HMGB1) and BBB integrity (IgG, albumin). All CSF biomarkers were 'research use only', non-safety related exploratory biomarkers. A consulting biostatistician conducted an independent analysis of the data set.

In May 2020, we announced that an outside lab with whom we had no prior work experience conducted a bioanalysis of CSF samples from our Phase 2b study. The data set from this initial bioanalysis showed unnaturally high variability and other problems. Overall, we believe data from the initial bioanalysis can be interpreted as anomalous and highly improbable. With its validity in question, we believe the initial bioanalysis serves no useful purpose. Backup CSF samples were subsequently sent to City University of New York for bioanalysis. All bioanalyses were conducted under blinded conditions to eliminate any possibility of bias.

In September 2020, we reported final positive Phase 2b clinical study results. Simufilam was safe and well-tolerated in this study. Simufilam significantly ($P < 0.05$) improved an entire panel of biomarkers of disease in patients with Alzheimer's disease compared to a placebo group. In addition, Alzheimer's patients treated with simufilam showed directional improvements in validated tests of episodic memory and spatial working memory, versus patients on placebo. Cognitive improvements correlated most strongly ($R = 0.5$) with decreases in levels of P-tau181 in CSF. The study achieved a 98% response rate, defined as the proportion of study participants taking simufilam who showed improvements in biomarkers. Importantly, we believe these data are consistent with prior clinical and preclinical results, the drug's mechanism of action and over 10 years of basic research.

To our knowledge, no drug candidate has demonstrated the ability to reduce an entire panel of biomarkers of disease in patients with Alzheimer's disease. For this reason, clinical data generated in our Phase 2a and Phase 2b studies may not be directly comparable to results generated by our competitors.

Key exploratory biomarker results include the following (all p-values versus placebo) (**Figure 5**):

Core markers of Alzheimer's pathology are total tau (T-tau), phosphorylated tau (P-tau181), and amyloid beta42 (A β ₄₂). In Alzheimer's, tau and P-tau levels are elevated and A β ₄₂ is low.

- o T-tau decreased 15% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o T-tau decreased 18% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.
- o P-tau decreased 8% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o P-tau decreased 11% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.
- o A β ₄₂ increased 17% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o A β ₄₂ increased 14% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.

Elevated CSF levels of two proteins, Neurogranin (Ng) and Neurofilament Light Chain (NfL) indicate neurodegeneration.

- o Ng decreased 36% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o Ng decreased 43% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.
- o NfL decreased 28% ($p < 0.05$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o NfL decreased 34% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.

Proinflammatory IL-6 (Interleukin 6) is produced in response to tissue stress and injury.

- o IL-6 decreased 10% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o IL-6 decreased 11% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.

Elevated levels of neuroinflammatory marker YKL-40 indicate microglial activation.

- o YKL-40 decreased 10% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.
- o YKL-40 decreased 12% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.

sTREM2 is a neuroinflammation biomarker that has commanded substantial recent attention from researchers for its role in Alzheimer's disease and frontotemporal dementia.

- o sTREM2 decreased 43% ($p < 0.01$) for patients in the 50 mg drug group.

- o sTREM2 decreased 46% (P<0.01) for patients in the 100 mg drug group.

Simufilam Significantly Reduced Levels of HMGB1 in CSF.

- o HMGB1 decreased 33% (p<0.01) in patients treated with 50 mg simufilam
- o HMGB1 decreased 32% (p<0.01) in patients treated with 100 mg simufilam

Simufilam Significantly Improved the Integrity of the Blood-brain Barrier (BBB).

- o CSF IgG decreased 30% (p<0.05) in patients treated with 50 mg simufilam
- o CSF IgG decreased 30% (p<0.05) in patients treated with 100 mg simufilam
- o CSF albumin decreased 15% (p<0.05) in patients treated with 50 mg simufilam
- o CSF albumin decreased 28% (p<0.05) in patients treated with 100 mg simufilam

Simufilam Improved the Albumin Ratio, a Test of Blood-brain Barrier (BBB) Permeability:

- o BBB permeability can be clinically evaluated by comparing levels of albumin in CSF and plasma. The albumin ratio is a test for BBB permeability because albumin protein is not synthesized in CSF. Hence, albumin in CSF necessarily comes from plasma through the BBB. The albumin ratio is frequently elevated in patients with dementia and various other disorders.
- o In the Phase 2b study, the albumin ratio was unchanged for Alzheimer’s patients on placebo. The albumin ratio improved by approximately 5 and 7 points for patients treated with simufilam, 50 mg and 100 mg, respectively, over 28 days.

Changes in the Albumin Ratio by Treatment Group

Treatment	Day 0	Day 28	Change-Day 0 to 28
Placebo	24	24	No change
50 mg simufilam	25	20	- 20%
100 mg simufilam	25	18	- 28%

Figure 5. Simufilam Improved Levels of Exploratory CSF Biomarkers in Patients with Alzheimer’s in a Phase 2b Study.

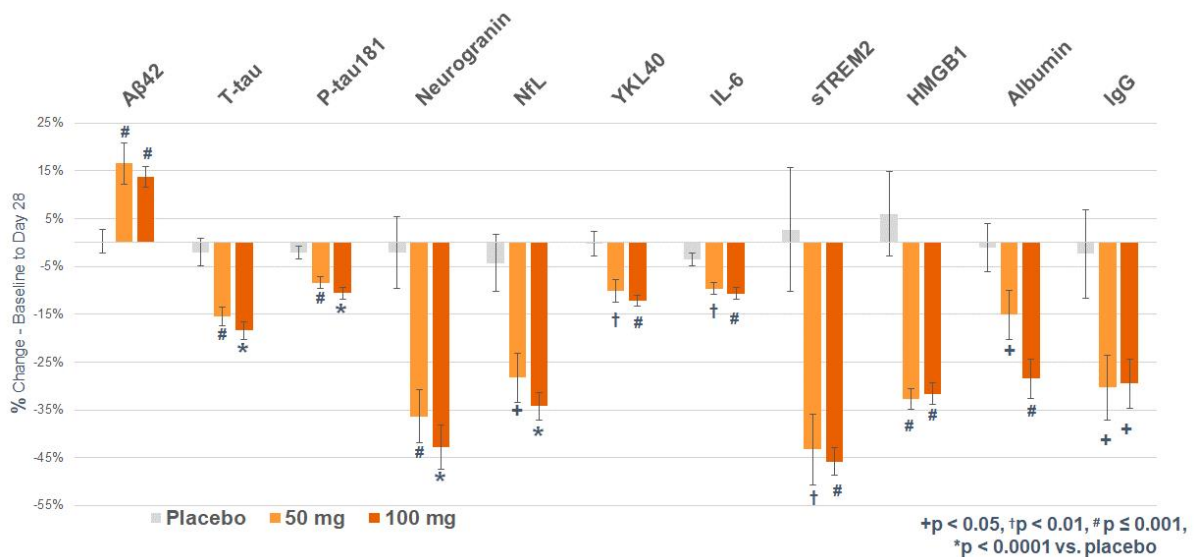
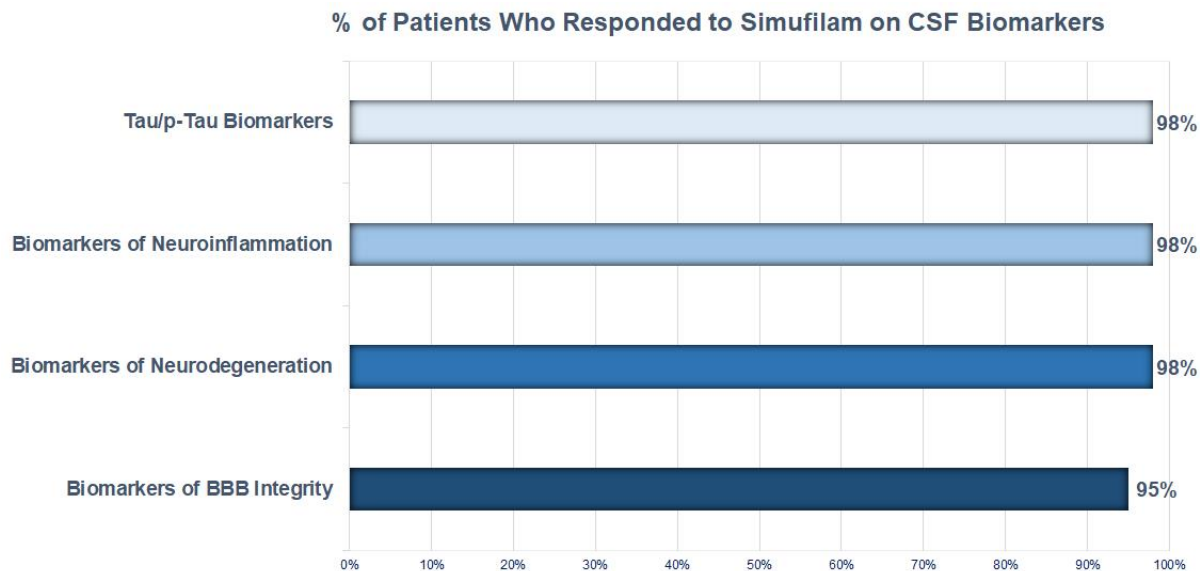


Figure 6. Study Response Rate, Defined as the Proportion of Study Participants Taking Simufilam Who Showed Improvements in Biomarkers.



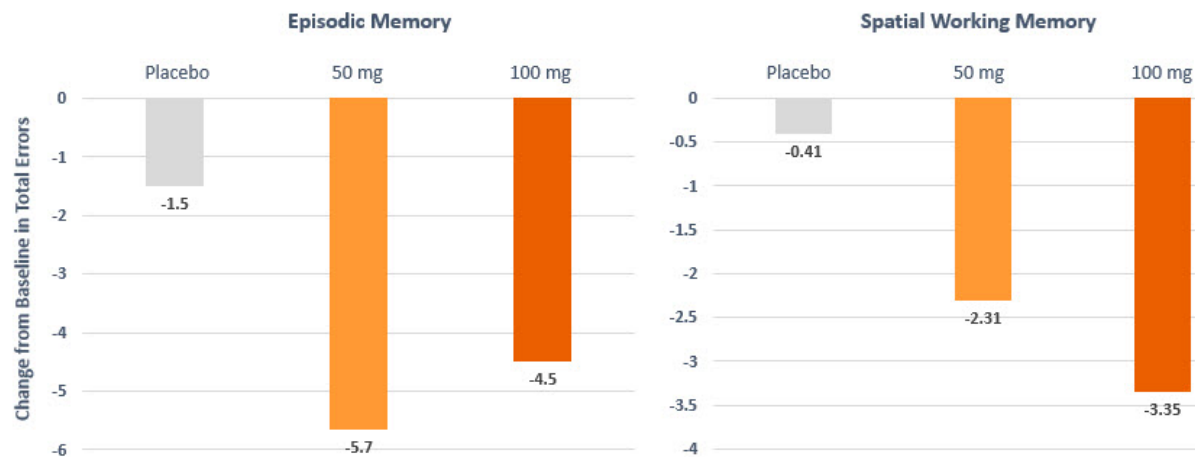
A further objective of this study was to measure drug effects on cognition. Patients were tested at baseline and again on Day 28. Changes in episodic memory and spatial working memory were assessed on CANTAB, a validated, computer-based battery of tests. CANTAB is designed to measure cognitive skills regardless of the subject's language skills, speed, gender or education.

Only directional trends were observed in memory improvements, due to limitations around study size (N=64). The final data analysis shown in Figure 7 excludes three patients who we subsequently learned showed no detectable level of simufilam in plasma and two patients who missed 25% or more of their doses by pill counts. In addition, outlier subjects with the most and fewest errors (by baseline score cutoffs) were removed from the final analysis of episodic memory (**Figure 7**):

Alzheimer's patients in both drug groups showed directional improvements on tests of episodic memory and spatial memory after 28 days of treatment, versus patients on placebo.

Episodic memory improved by -5.7 (lower score is better) for Alzheimer's patients in the 50 mg drug group, versus -1.5 for patients on placebo. Episodic memory improved by -4.5 (lower score is better) for Alzheimer's patients in the 100 mg drug group, versus -1.5 for patients on placebo. Spatial memory improved by -2.31 (lower score is better) for Alzheimer's patients in the 50 mg drug group, versus -0.4 for patients on placebo. Spatial memory improved by -3.35 (lower score is better) for Alzheimer's patients in the 100 mg drug group, versus -0.4 for patients on placebo. Improvements in cognition correlated most strongly (statistical R=0.5) with decreases in CSF P-tau181, a biomarker that, when elevated, leads to tangles in the brain. Simufilam decreased brain levels of Ptau-181 by 8-11%, versus placebo.

Figure 7. Episodic Memory and Spatial Working Memory Improvements



SavaDx

Our investigational diagnostic product candidate, called SavaDx, is an early-stage program focused on detecting the presence of Alzheimer’s disease from a small sample of blood. For business, technical and personnel reasons, we continue to prioritize the development of simufilam, our novel drug candidate, over SavaDx, our novel diagnostic candidate. SavaDx is currently a ‘research use only’, non-safety related exploratory biomarker.

The regulatory pathway for SavaDx may eventually include formal analytical validation studies and clinical studies that support evidence of sensitivity, specificity and other variables in various healthy and diseased patient populations. We have not conducted such studies and do not expect to conduct such studies in 2023.

SavaDx is currently designed as an antibody-based detection system for altered filamin A (FLNA). Working with third parties, we are evaluating the use of mass spectrometry to detect FLNA, i.e., without the use of antibodies.

Over the past ten years, we discovered that altered FLNA is a hallmark feature of brain pathology in patients with Alzheimer’s disease. We believe SavaDx may reveal early traces of the disease, potentially even before the overt appearance of disease symptoms, such as memory loss.

A diagnostic test usually measures one or more biomarkers, which are biological indicators of disease. A deep understanding of the biology of disease is required to identify and develop a diagnostic. A valid diagnostic has certain baseline characteristics to be functional and useful for clinical practice. It must detect disease in patients and, conversely, not detect disease in healthy subjects; and it is preferably quantitative, giving some indication of severity or stage of disease. Collectively, the ability to selectively detect disease indicators can be useful to provide diagnostic information (i.e., detect the disease) or prognostic information (i.e., predict the disease or its future course).

Currently, the most definitive method to diagnose Alzheimer’s disease is through autopsy after death, which is not particularly helpful. Methods to detect Alzheimer’s disease during its course can be expensive, invasive, subjective, risky and/or uncomfortable. Importantly, because of the expense and invasiveness of current tests, most people are not tested until they show obvious cognitive decline.

Current approaches for diagnosing Alzheimer’s disease include measurement of amyloid- β (specifically, $A\beta_{42}$), total tau (T-tau) or phosphorylated tau (P-tau) levels in CSF or plasma; structural neuroimaging techniques, including magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or computerized tomography (CT); positron-emission tomography (PET) imaging of brain amyloid (AmyVid[®]); and batteries of cognitive tests. Usually, a combination of more than one test is necessary to provide a working diagnosis. When such tests and techniques are used together, the totality of data can be sensitive and specific for the detection of Alzheimer’s disease. In practice, however, such tests and techniques are only used after overt symptoms of impaired memory.

We believe there is a profound need for a blood-based diagnostic test for Alzheimer's disease. A quick, simple, inexpensive test may benefit the medical community in many ways. Advantages may include confirming the presence of Alzheimer's disease earlier, when lifestyle changes and potential therapeutics may have the most impact, or conversely, to rule out Alzheimer's disease at such early stages. Other potential benefits include discriminating Alzheimer's disease from other causes of dementias; helping to identify stage of Alzheimer's disease; selection and enrollment of appropriate patients into clinical studies of experimental product candidates; and better alignment of a patient's specific diagnosis with a targeted therapeutic.

It is widely accepted that in Alzheimer's disease, pathological changes in the brain occur at least 10-15 years before clinical symptoms appear. These "pre-symptomatic" changes include deposits of certain misfolded or impaired proteins in the brain. Our long-term goal with SavaDx is to identify people with Alzheimer's disease, potentially long before clinical symptoms occur. Early detection may be critical for any intervention to cease – or at least slow down – brain damage before it is too late. Importantly, a non-invasive screen for latent Alzheimer's disease prior to overt symptoms could be conducted as a general health screen, not just in patients at risk by family history or in patients already showing cognitive impairment. Once a disease-modifying treatment is found, early detection is likely to be critically important. Early detection and treatment may also be critical in identifying such a disease-modifying treatment, as many believe one reason for clinical study failures in Alzheimer's disease is that treatment has routinely started too late in the course of disease to make any impact.

Moreover, with repeat measurements over time, SavaDx may provide a probability of cognitive decline or disease progression. Even if SavaDx does not provide a precise numerical cutoff value for Alzheimer's disease, we believe it may be important to incorporate data from SavaDx into the overall diagnostic framework for neurodegeneration, and Alzheimer's disease in particular. As with any diagnosis of disease, some people may embrace a way to detect Alzheimer's disease long before clinical symptoms appear, while others may prefer not to know – at least until a treatment is found.

Diagnostic development program.

Diagnostic development differs from drug development in many important ways. As a result, diagnostic development requires substantial differences in planning, study design and study execution.

Some of the ways that diagnostic development differs from drug development include the following:

We may need to choose among a wider range of regulatory pathways for approval of SavaDx, depending on factors such as intended use and user, test type and complexity and role in patient-care decisions;

Drug studies usually deal primarily with one office within FDA, but the regulatory pathway for SavaDx may require us to consider the policies of multiple federal or state regulatory agencies and offices;

Unlike drug programs, statistical analysis with SavaDx does not focus on efficacy and safety endpoints. Rather, study endpoints for SavaDx will focus on sensitivity (true positives), specificity (true negatives), positive predictive value (percentage of correct positive diagnoses of known positive cases) and negative predictive value (percentage of correct negative diagnoses of known negative cases).

SavaDx is an investigational diagnostic product candidate that has not yet been reviewed by FDA. Clinical testing consists of collecting blood samples on a limited scale to test and validate SavaDx using antibodies. Our ability to test such samples depends on multiple factors, many of which are beyond our control. For example, optimal sample collection depends on risk of sample degradation, storage requirements to preserve samples, cost of sample storage and actual vs. predicted time of assay validation.

We have conducted four early validation tests using SavaDx. In three blinded studies of test samples, SavaDx detected more than a 10-fold separation between Alzheimer's patients and normal healthy control subjects (N=232 test samples). In these three proof-of-concept studies, SavaDx demonstrated nearly 100% accuracy and specificity. The three studies deployed a research grade antibody manufactured by an outside vendor.

A fourth blinded study of SavaDx failed to generate meaningful diagnostic data. We believe the fourth study deployed a faulty research antibody sourced from an outside vendor. Commercially available research antibodies can present certain technical flaws, such as improper validation, significant batch-to-batch variations or inconsistent storage, any of which can jeopardize results of studies and experiments. For these reasons, and in order to increase consistency of quality, reliability and availability, we have attempted to develop and validate a proprietary, fit-for-purpose, monoclonal antibody system for use with SavaDx. This effort remains a work-in-progress.

In July 2021, we announced positive clinical data with SavaDx when used to measure plasma levels of altered filamin A before and after simufilam treatment in patients with Alzheimer’s disease. In a Phase 2b randomized, controlled trial sponsored by the National Institutes of Health (NIH), simufilam significantly reduced a plasma marker of altered filamin A in Alzheimer’s patients treated for 28 days. Plasma levels of p-tau181 also dropped significantly in these same patients.

The legal system for intellectual property around diagnostic methods is highly complex and uncertain. In the U.S., patent courts have struggled to define a clear means of patent eligibility for modern age diagnostics. Generally, a simple process involving correlations between blood test results and patient health is not eligible for patent claims because such processes incorporate “laws of nature”. However, different outcomes from different courts, including Federal Circuit, district court and Patent Trial and Appeal Board decisions, have continued to create a sometimes vague or conflicting legal framework for determining the eligibility of patent claims for diagnostic methods. As a result, we cannot be certain how SavaDx fits into the current U.S. legal framework for obtaining effective patent claims. Furthermore, claims for diagnostic methods can be complicated to enforce.

We currently have no issued patents in the United States with respect to SavaDx.

Expansion of our science to other indications.

It is well known that protein misfolds occur in a wide variety of biological processes and diseases. We may leverage our scientific insights in neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation and advanced tools in molecular biology, biochemistry, and imaging to expand our science to other diseases. New indications and new drug development approaches may complement our initial focus on Alzheimer’s disease.

Preclinical programs are always visionary, sometimes innovative and often of high biomedical potential. However, by definition, such programs are exploratory and risky. Moreover, most preclinical programs fail for scientific or other reasons, regardless of the amount of effort or resources that are brought to bear upon such programs. For these reasons, in general we do not intend to disclose our preclinical programs until such time as they become material to our pipeline of product candidates.

We own worldwide rights to our neurodegeneration program.

We own intellectual property, including patents, patent applications, technology, trade secrets and know-how in the U.S. and other countries. The protection of patents, designs, trademarks and other proprietary rights that we own or license is critical to our success and competitive position. We consider the overall protection of our patents and other intellectual property rights to be of material value and act to protect these rights from infringement.

We seek to protect our technology by, among other methods, filing and prosecuting U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications with respect to our technology and products and their uses. The focus of our patent strategy is to secure and maintain intellectual property rights to technology for our program in neurodegeneration.

Simufilam was discovered and designed in-house and was characterized by our academic collaborators during research activities that were conducted from approximately 2008 to date. SavaDx is being developed in-house with outside collaborators. We own exclusive, worldwide rights to drug and diagnostic assets and related technologies, without royalty obligations to any third party. Our patent protection with respect to simufilam and use of simufilam for Alzheimer’s disease and other neurodegenerative diseases currently runs through 2039 and includes seven issued U.S. patents. In addition, we have patent protection with respect to simufilam for use in treating certain cancers that runs through 2034. Our patent estate further includes patents and patent applications for related compounds and treatments. Corresponding foreign filings have been made for each of the U.S. filings.

Our Development Team

Our product development team is led by seasoned professionals with a proven track record of innovation in drug discovery and development, as well as substantial business expertise.

Our Founder and Chief Executive Officer, Remi Barbier, has over 25 years of biopharmaceutical industry experience and has led teams responsible for pioneering several pharmaceutical innovations, including abuse-deterrent drugs; the clinical development of multiple pain drugs; an innovative antibody program in cancer; and other programs in neuroscience and other therapeutics areas. Before founding Cassava Sciences, he held leadership roles and was founder or co-founder of four life science companies, three of which are now publicly traded or acquired.

Our Chief Medical Officer, James Kupiec, MD, has two prior FDA drug approvals and previously served at Pfizer, Inc. as VP, Global Clinical Leader for Parkinson's Disease and Clinical Head of the Neuroscience Research Unit. Dr. Kupiec also held leadership roles at Sanofi and Ciba-Geigy Pharmaceuticals and before that was a practicing neurologist.

Lindsay Burns, PhD, SVP, Neuroscience, worked on the development of several product candidates in neuroscience and other therapeutics areas while at Neurex (acquired by Elan Pharmaceuticals) and Abgenix (acquired by Amgen).

Michael Zamloot, SVP of Technology Operations, has four prior FDA drug approvals and has worked in drug operations and supply chain management at Boehringer Mannheim (acquired by Roche Diagnostics), Athena Neuroscience (acquired by Elan Pharmaceuticals) and Ciba-Geigy (acquired by Novartis).

Michael Marsman, PharmD, SVP of Regulatory Affairs previously held senior positions at Impax Laboratories, Millennium Pharmaceuticals, and Syntex, where he had shared responsibility for the regulatory approval of several high-profile drugs. He also previously led regulatory affairs for our Company for nearly a decade until 2019.

George (Ben) Thornton, PhD, SVP of Technology, has led research and development teams at Johnson & Johnson as well as translated basic science to the clinical setting at biotechnology start-ups such as GeneMedicine and Apovia.

Our management team is further supported by scientific advisors who are leading experts in the field and share our commitment to advancing new treatments for neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to develop product candidates to diagnose and treat neurodegeneration, such as Alzheimer's disease. Key elements of our business strategy to achieve this mission include:

- building a lean company that is narrowly focused on developing innovative product candidates for Alzheimer's disease and other areas of neurodegeneration;
- validating our unique scientific approach with competitive research grants and publishing our scientific data in peer-reviewed journals;
- applying our development capabilities to advance our product candidates through clinical proof-of-concept studies and beyond;
- using our expertise and experience to continue to focus on discovering new indications and product candidates, validated by experimental evidence and leading experts in the field; and
- continuing to outsource preclinical studies, clinical studies and formulation development activities in order to allow more efficient deployment of our resources

We also conduct basic research and development in collaboration with academic and other partners. Our research and development expenses were \$68.0 million, \$24.8 million and \$3.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively. These amounts are net of significant reimbursement received from NIH. See "*Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*" for additional details regarding our research and development activities.

Competition

The drug discovery and development industry is characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. We face potential competition from many different sources, including pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies, and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize, such as simufilam or SavaDx, may compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

Historically, the drug industry has attempted to treat Alzheimer's disease by developing drugs that block the synthesis of, or remove or dis-aggregate, beta amyloid and, more recently, another protein in the brain called tau. Essentially, the prevailing doctrine says amyloid (or tau) must be cleared out of the brain. This scientific approach – known as the amyloid hypothesis - has been repeatedly tested by our competitors in late-stage clinical studies using a variety of antibody backbones, epitopes, target conformations, biomarkers and in various stages of disease. More recent competitors in Alzheimer's research

are focused on modulating proteins in the brain that have anti-inflammatory or other properties, an approach known as immunotherapy.

In contrast, our scientific approach seeks to simultaneously improve neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation. We believe improving multiple vital functions in the brain represents a new, different and crucial approach to address Alzheimer's disease.

Regardless of scientific approach, improvement in both cognition and health function remains a key criterion for a new drug in Alzheimer's disease to receive full, unconditional marketing approval from the FDA, a hurdle which, to date, no drug candidate has met with clear and compelling clinical data in nearly two decades.

Our competitors may have significantly greater financial resources, an established presence in the market, expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical and clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals and reimbursement and marketing-approved products. These competitors compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and technical personnel, establishing clinical study sites and patient registration for clinical studies, as well as in acquiring or developing technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of simufilam, and any other product candidates that we develop to address neurodegenerative disorders, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the level of generic competition, patient and physician acceptance and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than products that we may develop.

Our competitors also may obtain FDA approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours. For example, in June 2021, the FDA approved aducanumab (human monoclonal antibody; Biogen, Inc.) for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using an accelerated approval pathway. Aducanumab's safety and efficacy profile is complex and subject to debate. Since its approval in 2021, aducanumab has had modest clinical utilization due to its high cost, lack of widespread reimbursement and other reasons. In January 2023, the FDA approved lecanumab (humanized version of a mouse monoclonal antibody; Eisai Co., Ltd) for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using an accelerated approval pathway. Both drugs are delivered by infusion.

In recent years, we have observed ramped-up worldwide efforts aimed at developing blood-based techniques to detect and monitor Alzheimer's disease. The key competitive factors affecting the success of SavaDx, and any other product candidates that we develop to diagnose neurodegeneration, if approved, are likely to be their measure of accuracy, such as specificity and sensitivity, as well as their convenience, patient acceptance, price and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors. Our competitors in the diagnostic area are pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Despite increased research effort, the field has generally been hampered by lack of reproducibility and an unclear path on how to move academic discoveries into clinical utilization.

In addition to blood-based techniques to detect Alzheimer's disease, competitors are examining the use of novel tracing agents and imaging techniques to map the course of neurodegeneration. In 2012, FDA approved Amyvid[®] (Eli Lilly Pharmaceuticals), which is a radioactive diagnostic agent for brain imaging of amyloid plaque. Amyvid can rule out Alzheimer's disease but does not confirm its presence. That is, a negative scan means little or no plaque is present; however, a positive scan does not necessarily indicate Alzheimer's disease. In addition, Amyvid cannot be used to stage Alzheimer's disease because some people take years to show cognitive decline after amyloid plaque develops, while other others rapidly develop advanced Alzheimer's disease within months. Since its approval in 2012, Amyvid has had modest clinical utilization due to its high cost, lack of widespread reimbursement and need for specialized training.

Manufacturing

Simufilam must be manufactured for clinical trial use in compliance with cGMP regulations. These regulations are extensive, stringent and complex, and may include requirements regarding the organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports, and returned or salvaged products. Our manufacturing vendors must have facilities to make simufilam in strict compliance with cGMP requirements and FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority's satisfaction. Our third-party vendors may also be subject to periodic inspections of their respective facilities for general cGMP compliance by the FDA and other foreign authorities. These

inspections may include review of procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of simufilam to assess compliance with applicable regulations. Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including warning letters, the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations and civil and criminal penalties. Contract manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance, as well as shortages of qualified personnel. Any of these actions or events could have a material impact on the availability of simufilam. Our suppliers may be forced to stop producing, storing, shipping or testing simufilam if they fall out of compliance with government regulations and standards.

We do not own or lease any manufacturing facilities. We outsource formulation, manufacturing and related activities to third parties. For the foreseeable future, we will continue to rely on third parties to conduct certain quality control and assurance testing, shipping or storage of our product candidates.

We currently rely on one non-affiliated contract development and manufacturing organization (CDMO) to manufacture simufilam and expect to continue to do so.

We believe our manufacturing strategy will continue to ensure sufficient drug supply for a Phase 3 program, including both drug substance (i.e., active ingredient) and drug product (i.e., oral tablets). In March 2021, we entered into an agreement with Evonik Corporation to supply large-scale, clinical-grade quantities of drug substance for simufilam. The goal is to ensure the integrity of the drug supply chain on a worldwide basis, in compliance with FDA standards. We believe raw materials for our drug product are readily available from reliable sources.

Our suppliers must comply with current good manufacturing practices (cGMP) enforced by FDA and other government agencies. Our suppliers are subject to unannounced inspection by regulators, including pre-approval inspections by FDA, to ensure they are in strict compliance with government regulations and standards. Our suppliers may be forced to stop producing, storing, shipping or testing our drug products if they fall out of compliance with government regulations and standards.

We have limited or no control over our suppliers' compliance, or lack thereof, with the multitude of regulations and standards that affect our drug products. We cannot control decisions by our suppliers that affect their ability or willingness to continue to supply us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Government Regulation

Our operations are subject to various levels of governmental controls and regulations in the United States and in other countries where we operate, including Canada, South Korea and Australia. We attempt to comply with all legal requirements in the conduct of our operations and employ business practices that we consider to be prudent under the circumstances in which we operate. Government authorities in the U.S. (federal, state and local), Canada, South Korea, Australia and other countries regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of drug and diagnostic products. Generally, before a new drug or diagnostic can be marketed, considerable data demonstrating its quality, safety and efficacy and/or specificity must be obtained, organized into a format specific for each regulatory authority, submitted for review and approved by each regulatory authority.

U.S. Drug Development

In the U.S., FDA regulates drugs under the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA). Both drugs and diagnostics also are subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or post-market may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, product recalls or market withdrawals, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement and civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

Product candidates must be approved by FDA before they may be commercialized in the U.S. The drug approval process generally involves the following:

Completion of extensive preclinical studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including studies conducted in accordance with good laboratory practice;

Submission to FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical studies may begin;

Approval by an independent institutional review board (IRB) or ethics committee before each study may be initiated;

Performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical studies in accordance with applicable IND regulations, code of good clinical practice (cGCP), requirements and other clinical trial-related regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product for each proposed indication;

Submission to FDA of an NDA;

A determination by FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA to accept the filing for review;

Satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the drug will be produced to assess compliance with cGMP, requirements to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity;

Potential FDA audit of the preclinical study and/or clinical study sites that generated the data in support of the NDA;

FDA review and approval of the NDA, including consideration of the views of any FDA advisory committee, prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the U.S.; and

Compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

The data required to support an NDA are generated in two distinct developmental stages: preclinical and clinical. The preclinical and clinical testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for any future product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, or at all.

Preclinical Studies and IND

The preclinical developmental stage generally involves laboratory evaluations of drug chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals, which support subsequent clinical testing. As sponsor, we must submit the results of the preclinical studies, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, to FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from FDA to administer an investigational product to humans and must become effective before human clinical studies may begin.

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, as well as in vitro and animal studies to assess the potential for adverse events and in some cases to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including cGCP regulations for safety/toxicology studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical studies, among other things, to FDA as part of an IND. Some long-term preclinical testing, such as long-term toxicity tests, animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by FDA, unless before that time FDA raises concerns or questions about any aspect of the program. In such a case, the IND sponsor and FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical study can begin.

Clinical Studies

The clinical stage of development involves the administration of the investigational product to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the study sponsor's control, in accordance with cGCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical studies are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to FDA as part of the IND. Furthermore, each clinical study must be reviewed and approved by an IRB for each institution at which the clinical study will be conducted to ensure that the risks to individuals participating in the clinical studies are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical study subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical study until

completed. There also are requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical studies and completed clinical study results to public registries.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical study outside of the U.S. may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical study under an IND. If a foreign clinical study is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor may submit data from the clinical study to FDA in support of an NDA. The FDA may accept a well-designed and well-conducted foreign clinical study not conducted under an IND if the study was conducted in accordance with cGCP requirements and FDA is able to validate the data through an onsite inspection if deemed necessary. We currently have clinical sites outside of the U.S. in Canada, Puerto Rico, South Korea and Australia.

Clinical studies in the U.S. generally are conducted in three sequential phases, known as Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3, and may overlap.

Phase 1 clinical studies generally involve a small number of healthy volunteers or disease-affected patients who are initially exposed to a single dose and then multiple doses of the product candidate. The primary purpose of these clinical studies is to assess the metabolism, pharmacologic action, tolerability and safety of a drug candidate.

Phase 2 clinical studies involve studies in disease-affected patients to determine the proper dose required to produce the desired benefits. At the same time, safety and further pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic information is collected, possible adverse effects and safety risks are identified, and a preliminary evaluation of efficacy may be observed.

Phase 3 clinical studies generally involve enrolling many patients at multiple sites and are designed to provide the data necessary to demonstrate the effectiveness of the product for its intended use, its safety in use and to establish the overall benefit/risk relationship of the product and provide an adequate basis for product approval. These studies may include comparisons with placebo and/or other comparator treatments. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a product during marketing.

Post-approval studies, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical studies, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 clinical studies as a condition of approval of an NDA.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical studies, among other information, must be submitted at least annually to FDA. Written safety reports and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse events, or any other findings suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the drug must be submitted to FDA.

Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 clinical studies may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical study at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical study at its institution if the clinical study is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical studies are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board. This group provides authorization for whether a study may move forward at designated check-points based on access to certain data from the trial. Concurrent with clinical studies, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product and, among other things, companies must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that our product candidates do not undergo unacceptable deterioration over their shelf life.

NDA Review Process

Following completion of the clinical studies, data is analyzed to assess whether the investigational product is safe and effective for the proposed indicated use or uses. The results of preclinical studies and clinical studies are then submitted to FDA as part of an NDA, along with proposed labeling, chemistry and manufacturing information to ensure product quality and other relevant data. In short, the NDA is a request for approval to market a drug for one or more specified indication and must contain proof of safety and efficacy for a drug's purity and potency. The application may include both negative and ambiguous results of preclinical studies and clinical studies, as well as positive findings. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical studies intended to test the safety and efficacy of a product's use or from several alternative sources,

including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product to the satisfaction of FDA. FDA approval of an NDA must be obtained before a drug may be marketed in the U.S.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (PDUFA), as amended, each NDA must be accompanied by a user fee. FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. According to FDA's fiscal year 2023 fee schedule, effective through September 30, 2023, the user fee for an application requiring clinical data, such as an NDA, is approximately \$3.2 million. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on NDAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

The FDA reviews all submitted NDAs before it accepts them for filing and may request additional information rather than accept the NDA for filing. The FDA must decide whether to accept an NDA for filing within 60 days of receipt. Once the submission is accepted for filing, FDA begins an in-depth review of the NDA. Under the goals and policies agreed to by FDA under PDUFA, FDA has 10 months, from the filing date, in which to complete its initial review of a new molecular-entity NDA and respond to the applicant, and six months from the filing date of a new molecular-entity NDA designated for priority review. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDAs, and the review process is often extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

Before approving an NDA, FDA may conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities for the new product to determine whether they comply with cGMP requirements. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities fully comply with cGMP requirements and are adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The FDA also may audit data from clinical studies to ensure compliance with cGCP requirements. Additionally, FDA may refer applications for novel product candidates which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions, if any. The FDA is not bound by recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations when making decisions on approval. The FDA likely will reanalyze the clinical study data, which could result in extensive discussions between FDA and the applicant during the review process. After FDA evaluates an NDA, it will issue either an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter (CRL). An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A CRL indicates that FDA's review of the application is complete and the application cannot be approved in its present form. A CRL usually describes the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by FDA. The CRL may require additional clinical data, additional pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial(s) and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical studies, preclinical studies or manufacturing. If a CRL is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all the deficiencies identified in the CRL, or withdraw the application. Even if such data and information are submitted, FDA may decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical studies are not always conclusive and FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data.

Commercialization Plan

Our product candidates have not received marketing approval from the FDA, and we do not expect to have any approved product candidates in the near term. We currently have no company experience in marketing drugs and have no personnel, capabilities or infrastructure in sales, marketing, third-party payor programs or commercial product distribution. When and if any of our product candidates are approved for commercialization, we will need to develop a commercialization infrastructure for any such product in the U.S. and potentially in certain other key markets. As a matter of strategy, we may also rely on partnerships or collaborations with larger biopharmaceutical companies to provide commercialization infrastructure, such as sales and marketing and commercial distribution.

Advertising and Promotion

The FDA and other federal regulatory agencies closely regulate the marketing and promotion of drugs through, among other things, standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, communications regarding unapproved uses, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and promotional activities involving the Internet. None of our product candidates can be commercially promoted before receiving FDA approval. After approval, product promotion can include only those claims relating to safety and effectiveness that are consistent with the labeling approved by FDA. Healthcare providers are permitted to prescribe drugs for "off-label" uses — that is, uses not approved by FDA and therefore not described in the drug's labeling — because FDA does not regulate the practice of medicine. However, FDA regulations impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label uses. Failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements and restrictions in this area may subject us to adverse publicity and enforcement action by FDA, the U.S. Department of

Justice, or the Office of the Inspector General of Health and Human Services, as well as state authorities. This could subject us to a range of penalties that could have a significant commercial impact, including civil and criminal fines and agreements that materially restrict the manner in which we promote or distribute our product candidates.

Post-Approval Requirements

After a product candidate receives regulatory approval, it is often subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to drug listing and registration, recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, adverse event reporting and advertising, marketing and promotion restrictions.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of an NDA. The FDA also may require post-market testing, known as Phase 4 testing, or FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, drug manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMP after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with FDA and certain state agencies. Registration may result in periodic announced or unannounced inspections by FDA or these state agencies, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMP. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMP. Regulatory authorities may withdraw product approvals or request product recalls if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered. In addition, other regulatory actions may be taken, including, among other things, warning letters, the seizure of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations, refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, civil penalties, and criminal prosecution.

The FDA may require post-approval clinical studies to help assure continued safety or effectiveness of the approved drug. The FDA may also require a labeling change if it becomes aware of new safety information that it believes should be included in the labeling of a drug.

In addition to the FDA, manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities following product approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in the U.S., including the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Justice, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Affordable Care Act (ACA) and state and local governments.

For example, in the United States, sales, marketing and scientific and educational programs must also comply with state and federal fraud and abuse laws. These laws include the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which makes it illegal for any person, including a prescription drug manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf), to knowingly and willfully solicit, receive, offer or pay any remuneration that is intended to induce or reward referrals, including the purchase, recommendation, order or prescription of a particular drug, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. Violations of this law are punishable by prison, criminal fines, administrative civil money penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the U.S. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and more recent requirements in the ACA. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. Products must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities also are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

The failure to comply with any of these laws or regulatory requirements subjects firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, requests for recall, seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant

legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: changes to our manufacturing arrangements; additions or modifications to product labeling, if and when approved; the recall or discontinuation of our products; or additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

The Hatch-Waxman Amendments

Orange Book Listing.

In seeking approval for our product candidates through an NDA, we will be required to list with FDA each patent whose claims cover the drug product. Upon receiving regulatory approval, each of the patents listed in the application for this drug is then published in FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the "Orange Book". Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential generic competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated NDA, or ANDA. An ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredient in the same strengths and dosage form as the listed drug and has been shown through bioequivalence testing to be therapeutically equivalent to the listed drug. Other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing, ANDA applicants are not required to conduct, or submit results of, preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or efficacy of their drug product. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

The ANDA applicant is required to make certain certifications to FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in FDA's Orange Book. Specifically, the applicant must certify that: (i) the required patent information has not been filed; (ii) the listed patent has expired; (iii) the listed patent has not expired but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (iv) the listed patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the new product. The ANDA applicant may also elect to submit a section viii statement certifying that its proposed ANDA label does not contain (or carves out) any language regarding the patented method-of-use rather than make certifications concerning a listed method-of-use patent. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents, the ANDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

A certification that the new product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents, or that such patents are invalid, is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the ANDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the ANDA has been accepted for filing by FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of the receipt of a Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents FDA from approving the ANDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant. The ANDA application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the referenced product has expired.

Disclosure of Clinical Study Information

Sponsors of clinical studies of FDA-regulated products, including drugs, are required to register and disclose certain clinical study information. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, clinical study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical study is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to post certain information regarding the results of their clinical studies after completion. Disclosure of the results of these studies can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

Other Regulatory Requirements

We may be subject to federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations, including the Environmental Protection Act and the Clean Air Act. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of controlled materials comply with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, accidental contamination or injury from these materials may occur. In the event of such an occurrence, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our resources.

We may also be subject to regulations under other federal, state, and local laws, including the Occupational Safety and Health Act, national restrictions on technology transfer, and import, export, and customs regulations. It is possible that any portion of the regulatory framework under which we operate may change and that such change could have a negative impact on our current and anticipated operations. Failure to comply with these requirements could result, among other things, in suspension of regulatory approval, recalls, injunctions or civil or criminal sanctions.

Third-Party Payor Coverage and Reimbursement

The commercial success of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, upon the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors at the federal, state and private levels. Third-party payors include governmental programs such as Medicare or Medicaid, private insurance plans and managed care plans. These third-party payors may deny coverage or reimbursement for our product candidates in whole or in part if they determine that our product candidates are not medically appropriate or necessary. Also, third-party payors attempt to control costs by limiting coverage through the use of formularies and other cost-containment mechanisms and the amount of reimbursement for particular procedures or drug treatments.

Some third-party payors also require pre-approval of coverage for new or innovative devices or drug therapies before they will reimburse healthcare providers who use such therapies. While we cannot predict whether any proposed cost-containment measures will be adopted or otherwise implemented in the future, these requirements or any announcement or adoption of such proposals could have a material adverse effect on our ability to obtain adequate prices for our approved product candidates to operate profitably.

Human Capital

Our approach to human capital resource management starts with our mission to detect and treat neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease. Our industry exists in a complex regulatory environment. The unique demands of our industry, together with the challenges of running an enterprise focused on the discovery, development, manufacture and commercialization of innovative medicines, require talent that is highly educated and/or has significant industry experience. Additionally, for certain key functions, we require specific scientific expertise to oversee and conduct research and development activities and the complex manufacturing requirements for biopharmaceutical products.

We consider our ability to recruit, retain and motivate our employees to be critical to our success. We are an equal opportunity employer, and we are fundamentally committed to creating and maintaining a work environment in which employees are treated with respect and dignity. All human resources policies, practices and actions related to hiring, promotion, compensation, benefits and termination are administered in accordance with the principal of equal employment opportunity, meaning that they are made on the basis of individual skills, knowledge, abilities, job performance and other legitimate criteria and without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender expression or identity, ethnicity, national origin, ancestry, age, mental or physical disability, genetic information, any veteran status, any military status or application for military service, or membership in any other category protected under applicable law. By focusing on employee retention and engagement, we also improve our ability to support our clinical trials, our pipeline, business and operations, and also protect the long-term interests of our stockholders. Our success also depends on our ability to attract, engage and retain a diverse group of employees.

Our base pay program aims to compensate management and staff members relative to the value of the contributions of their role, which takes into account the skills, knowledge and abilities required to perform each position, as well as the experience brought to the job. We also provide cash incentive programs to reward our management team and staff members in alignment with achievement of Company-wide goals that are designed to drive aspects of our strategic priorities that support and advance our strategy across our Company. Our management team and staff members are eligible for the grant of equity awards under our long-term incentive program that are designed to align their long-term interests with that of our stockholders.

Our benefit programs are also generally broad-based, promote health and overall well-being and emphasize saving for retirement. All management team and regular staff members are eligible to participate in the same core health and welfare and retirement savings plans. Other employee benefits may include medical plans, dental plans, vacation and sick-pay plans, flexible spending accounts, life and accident insurance and short and long-term disability benefits.

Our Compensation Committee provides oversight of our executive compensation plans, policies and programs.

As of December 31, 2022, we had 26 full-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered under a collective bargaining agreement. We also engage numerous consultants to perform services on retainer, per diem or an hourly basis.

Lawsuit Against Perpetrators of “Short and Distort” Campaign

On November 3, 2022, we announced that we had filed a lawsuit in federal court against certain individuals who executed a “short and distort” campaign against Cassava Sciences. The 150+ page complaint alleges that the defendants’ disinformation campaign caused a precipitous decline in Cassava Sciences’ stock price, a multi-billion dollar decline in its market capitalization, and delayed the Company’s work in developing a treatment for Alzheimer’s disease. The complaint identifies over 1,000 false and defamatory statements made by the defendants in submissions to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as well as “reports” and presentations that defendants published online or on social media. The matter is pending in federal district court for the Southern District of New York.

Publication Corrections

An erratum or corrigendum is a correction of a published text, generally a human, production or author's error, that was not caught in proofing. Such errors generally do not impact data conclusions. We note the following corrections in our published works.

In July 2021, we presented clinical data for SavaDx in a poster presentation titled, “*SavaDx, a Novel Plasma Biomarker to Detect Alzheimer’s Disease, Confirms Mechanism of Action of Simufilam*” at the Alzheimer’s Association International Conference (AAIC) in Denver, CO and virtually. Publication correction: The AAIC data and data analysis are correct, however, visual errors that were not caught in proofing were disclosed by the Company in September 2021. This error does not impact data conclusions.

In 2017, we published in *Neurobiology of Aging* an article titled “*PTI-125 binds and reverses an altered conformation of filamin A to reduce Alzheimer’s disease pathogenesis*” (Vol 55, July 2017, Pages 99–114). Publication correction: Figure 12 contains an image showing 12 control bands. It should show 13. The data analysis was based on all 13 control bands. Other human errors in this publication have been noted and are expected to be corrected and published. These errors do not impact data conclusions.

In 2012, we published in the *Journal of Neuroscience* an article titled, “*Reducing Amyloid-Related Alzheimer’s Disease Pathogenesis by a Small Molecule Targeting Filamin A*” (*JNeurosci* 2012;32:9773-9784). Publication correction: A duplicated panel appears in Figure 8B of the article. This error does not impact data conclusions and the publisher printed a correction.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated as a Delaware corporation in May 1998 under the name Pain Therapeutics, Inc. In March 2019, we changed our company name to Cassava Sciences, Inc. Our principal offices are located at 6801 N. Capital of Texas Highway, Building 1; Suite 300, Austin, TX, 78731. Our telephone number is 512-501-2444. Our website address is www.CassavaSciences.com. Information contained on our website is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the inclusion of our website address in this Annual Report on Form 10-K is an inactive textual reference only.

We use Cassava Sciences, the Cassava Sciences logo, artwork and other marks as trademarks in the United States and other countries. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this Annual Report, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other entities' trade names, trademarks, or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity.

We file electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

You may obtain a free copy of our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports on the day of filing with the SEC on our website at <http://www.cassavasciences.com>, by contacting our corporate offices by calling 512-501-2450 or by sending an e-mail message to IR@cassavasciences.com.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Below is a summary of the principal factors that make an investment in our common stock speculative or risky. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations and the market price of our common stock.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development, and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Since 2017, we have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease, an area of research that has seen significant failure rates. Further, our product candidates are based on new scientific approaches and novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development and likelihood of success.

We are heavily dependent on the success of simufilam, our product candidate which is still under development. If this product candidate does not receive regulatory approval, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business will be harmed.

We have a limited operating history in our business targeting Alzheimer’s disease and no history of product approvals for commercial sale, which may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability.

We cannot give any assurance that we will file for regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, or that if we file for approval, our product candidates will receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before they can be commercialized.

There can be no assurance that results of smaller Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials or open-label study with simufilam will be reproduced in our large Phase 3 studies that are required to demonstrate safety and efficacy in order to potentially receive regulatory approval.

Clinical results observed in our open-label study with simufilam are not regulatory evidence of drug safety or efficacy.

We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical studies or may not be able to conduct or complete our clinical studies on the timelines we expect, if at all.

If physicians and patients do not accept and use our drugs, we will not achieve sufficient product revenues and our business will suffer.

Risks Related to Government Regulation and Other Legal Compliance Matters

Our financial condition and operating results could be adversely impacted by unfavorable results of legal proceedings, government investigations or allegations and other claims.

If we are ultimately unable to file for and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business will be substantially harmed.

Our ability to market and promote our product candidates will be determined and limited by FDA-approved labeling.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

If we fail to comply or stay in compliance with the complex set of federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations that apply to our business, we could suffer severe consequences that could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

Government agencies may establish and promulgate usage guidelines that could limit the use of our product candidates.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient patent protection for any product candidates we develop, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.

U.S. intellectual property rights around diagnostic methods is a complex, evolving area of law and effective patent claims may not be available to us for our investigational diagnostic product candidate, SavaDx, in the United States.

Issued patents covering our product candidates and other technologies could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad.

If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be materially harmed.

Risks Related to Our Business and Operations

Our reputation and operations could be adversely impacted by allegations, regardless of their merits.

Our ability to continue to operate without any significant disruptions will, in part, depend on our ability to source materials and clinical supplies via our product supply chains.

Our reliance on third parties for both the supply and manufacture of materials for our product candidates carries the risk that we will not have sufficient quality or quantities of such materials or product candidates, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent, or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We expect to significantly grow the size and capabilities of our organization and we may experience difficulties in effectively managing this growth.

Ownership of our corporate headquarters and property leasing to third parties are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties.

Our internal computer systems, or those used by third parties on whom we rely, may fail or suffer other breakdowns, cyberattacks, or information security breaches that could compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of such systems and data, result in material disruptions of our development programs and business operations, risk disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, and affect our reputation.

Our business involves environmental risks that may result in liability for us.

Business disruptions and lack of appropriate levels of commercial insurance could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Social media platforms have significantly altered the dynamics of corporate communications and present risks and challenges, some of which are, and may continue to be unknown to us.

Risks Related to Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We have incurred significant net losses in each period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from any of our financing transactions and may not use them effectively.

We have no product revenues and may never achieve revenues or profitability based on product revenues.

Risks Related to the Ownership of Our Common Stock

We do not know whether a sufficient market will continue to develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for investors to sell shares of our common stock.

The market price of our common stock has historically been highly volatile and we expect it to continue to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors who purchase our shares.

If we are unable to maintain effective internal controls, our business, financial position, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law may prevent or delay removal of incumbent management or a change of control.

Changes in our ownership could limit our ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development, and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Since 2017, we have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease, an area of research that has seen significant failure rates. Further, our product candidates are based on new scientific approaches and novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development and likelihood of success.

Since 2017, we have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on experimental methods for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease. Prior efforts by biopharmaceutical companies to develop new treatments for Alzheimer’s disease have seen very limited clinical success. Notwithstanding these substantial challenges to date, we seek to improve brain health by addressing the neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation components of Alzheimer’s disease. Our lead drug candidate for Alzheimer’s disease is based on a new approach of stabilizing – but not removing – a critical protein in the brain. We cannot be certain that our novel technologies will lead to an approvable or marketable product. In addition, because FDA has limited comparators to evaluate our lead drug candidate, we could experience a longer than expected regulatory review process and increased development costs.

We are heavily dependent on the success of simufilam, our product candidate which is still under development. If this product candidate does not receive regulatory approval, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business may be harmed.

Since inception, we have not succeeded in getting regulatory approval for our product candidates and we may never do so. In recent years, we have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of simufilam and, to a much lesser extent, SavaDx, for the treatment and detection of Alzheimer’s disease, respectively. Our future success is substantially dependent on our ability to successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for simufilam, which may never occur. We expect that a substantial portion of our efforts and expenditures over the next few years will be devoted to simufilam and, to a much lesser extent, SavaDx. This will require additional clinical development, management of clinical and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval in one or more national jurisdictions and obtaining commercial-scale manufacturing supply. Substantial investment and significant efforts will be required before we can generate any revenues from any commercial sales of our product candidates. We cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully complete any of these activities.

We have a limited operating history in our business targeting Alzheimer’s disease and no history of product approvals for commercial sale, which may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history in our business targeting Alzheimer’s disease. Since we commenced operations in 1998, we have had no product candidates approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. To date, we have not completed a pivotal Phase 3 clinical study in Alzheimer’s disease, obtained marketing approval for any product candidates, or conducted sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Our long operating history as a company without product revenue makes any assessment of our future success and viability subject to significant uncertainty.

We will continue to encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by clinical-stage biopharmaceutical companies in rapidly evolving fields. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome such risks and

difficulties. If we do not successfully address these risks and difficulties, our business, results of operations and financial condition will suffer materially.

We cannot give any assurance that any of our product candidates will receive regulatory approval, which is necessary before they can be commercialized.

To date, we have invested substantial effort and financial resources to identify, procure intellectual property for, and develop our programs in neurodegeneration, including conducting preclinical and clinical studies for our product candidates, simufilam and SavaDx, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Our future success is dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and then successfully commercialize our product candidates, and we may fail to do so for many reasons, including the following:

our product candidates may not successfully complete preclinical studies or clinical studies;

a product candidate may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be safe or effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;

our competitors may develop products that render our product candidates obsolete or less attractive;

the product candidates that we develop may not be sufficiently covered by intellectual property;

the product candidates that we develop may be challenged by third parties' patents or other intellectual property or exclusive rights;

the market for our product candidates may change so that the continued development of a product candidate is no longer reasonable or commercially attractive;

our product candidates may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all;

if a product candidate obtains regulatory approval, we may be unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities, or successfully market such approved product candidate, to gain market acceptance; and

a product candidate may not be accepted as safe, effective or useful by patients, the medical community or third-party payors, if applicable.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

We may not be successful in our efforts to further develop our product candidates. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates before we receive regulatory approval from FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. SavaDx is in the early stages of development. Simufilam, our late-stage product candidate, will require significant additional clinical development, management of preclinical, clinical, and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval, adequate manufacturing supply, a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales, if at all.

We have never completed a product development program in neurodegeneration. Further, we cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will be successful in clinical studies. We may in the future advance product candidates into clinical studies and terminate such studies prior to their completion.

If any of our product candidates successfully complete clinical studies, we may seek regulatory approval to market our product candidates in the U.S., Japan, Canada, the United Kingdom or the European Union, and in additional foreign countries where we believe there is a viable commercial opportunity. We may never receive regulatory approval to market any product candidates anywhere even if such product candidates successfully complete clinical studies, which would adversely affect our viability. To obtain regulatory approval in countries outside the U.S., we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of such other countries regarding safety, efficacy, manufacturing and controls, clinical studies, commercial sales, pricing, and distribution of our product candidates. Even if we are successful in obtaining approval in one jurisdiction, we cannot ensure that we will obtain approval in any other jurisdictions. If we are unable to obtain approval for our product candidates in multiple jurisdictions, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and our growth prospects could be negatively affected.

Even if we receive regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, whether for the treatment or diagnosis of neurodegenerative diseases or other diseases, we cannot provide assurance that any such product candidate will be

successfully commercialized, widely accepted in the marketplace or more effective than other commercially available alternatives.

Investment in biopharmaceutical product development involves significant risk that any product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval, and become commercially viable. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance any of our product candidates through the development process or, if approved, successfully commercialize any of our product candidates.

There can be no assurance that results of smaller Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials or open-label study with simufilam will be reproduced in our large Phase 3 studies that are required to demonstrate safety and efficacy in order to potentially receive regulatory approval.

Results of our Phase 1, Phase 2 and open-label safety studies with simufilam are not predictive of the results of Phase 3 clinical trials. Simufilam may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in Phase 3 clinical trials despite having progressed successfully through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. Many biopharmaceutical companies have suffered significant setbacks in Phase 3 clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. In addition, conclusions based on data from analyses of Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical studies and open-label results may not be reproduced when implemented in large, well-controlled, randomized clinical trials. Even if our clinical trials for simufilam are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support the safety and efficacy sufficient to obtain regulatory approval.

Clinical results observed in our open-label study with simufilam is not regulatory evidence of drug safety or efficacy.

Data results from our open-label safety study do not constitute, and should not be interpreted as, regulatory evidence of safety or efficacy for simufilam in Alzheimer's disease. Rigorous evidence for drug safety and efficacy is derived from one or more large, randomized, placebo-controlled studies. The open-label design and size of this study may introduce clinical or statistical bias or may generate results that may not fully distinguish between drug effects and random variation. Different methods of statistical analysis on clinical data from the same study may lead to objectively different numerical results. These and other statistical and clinical features of our open-label study add complexity or limitations to the scope of data interpretation.

We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical studies or may not be able to conduct or complete our clinical studies on the timelines we expect, if at all.

Clinical testing is expensive, time consuming, and subject to uncertainty. We cannot guarantee that any clinical studies will be conducted as planned, enroll patients as planned or be completed on schedule, if at all. Moreover, even after our studies begin, safety or other issues may arise that could suspend or terminate such clinical studies. A failure of one or more clinical studies can occur at any stage of testing, and our future clinical studies may not be successful. Events that may prevent successful or timely initiation or completion of clinical studies include:

inability to generate sufficient or necessary preclinical, toxicology, or other in vivo or in vitro data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical studies or to support the filing of a New Drug Application for simufilam;

delays in confirming target engagement, patient selection, or other relevant biomarkers to be utilized in preclinical and clinical product candidate development;

delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design;

delays in reaching an agreement on acceptable terms with prospective and clinical study sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different clinical study sites;

delays in identifying and recruiting suitable clinical investigators;

delays in obtaining required IRB approval for each clinical study site;

a new safety finding that presents unreasonable risk to clinical study participants;

a negative finding from an inspection of our CRO, clinical study operations or study sites; or

the finding that the investigational protocol or plan is deficient to meet its stated objectives;

delays in identifying, recruiting, and enrolling suitable patients to participate in our clinical studies, and delays caused by patients withdrawing from clinical studies, or failing to return for post-treatment follow-up;

delays caused by disease epidemics or pandemics, such as COVID-19;

difficulty collaborating with patient groups and investigators;

failure by our CRO or other third parties, or us to adhere to clinical study requirements;

failure to perform in accordance with FDA's or any other regulatory authority's Code of Good Clinical Practice (GCPs) requirements, or other regulatory guidelines in other countries;

occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;

changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;

changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional studies;

the cost of clinical studies of our product candidates being greater than we anticipate;

clinical studies of our product candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, which may result in our deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical studies or abandon product development programs; and

delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating, or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical studies or the inability to do any of the foregoing.

Any inability to successfully initiate or complete clinical studies could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required to, or we may elect, to conduct additional studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical study delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

We may in the future advance product candidates into clinical studies and terminate such studies prior to their completion, which could adversely affect our business.

Delays in the completion of any clinical study of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and delay, or potentially jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical studies may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

The FDA or other regulatory agency may put a clinical hold on our clinical studies and our business will suffer.

A clinical hold is an order issued by FDA or other regulatory agency to suspend an ongoing clinical trial, typically due to newly identified deficiencies with our studies or our drug candidate. For example, we are aware that in 2022, FDA placed clinical holds on drug candidates for Alzheimer's disease from two competitors, Cortezyme Inc. and Denali Therapeutics Inc. The grounds for imposition of a clinical hold are complex, variable and somewhat arbitrary. If FDA imposes a clinical hold on us, no new patients may be enrolled and study patients already in a study may be taken off our drug candidate unless treatment is specifically permitted by FDA in the interest of patient safety. If we are issued a clinical hold, FDA will expect us to address the cited deficiencies and submit a detailed, written response. A clinical hold may require us to spend significant resources over many months to address the root causes of FDA's concerns. We may not find and successfully address such root causes, which could adversely affect our business. Our response may not be adequate to lift such clinical hold, or we may disagree with FDA's assessments of deficiencies. If we are on clinical hold for 1 year or longer, the FDA may consider our

IND for simufilam to fall into Inactive Status, which may result in termination of the clinical program for simufilam. To the extent we are not successful in lifting an FDA clinical hold, our results of operations and business will be materially adversely affected.

If physicians and patients do not accept and use our drugs, we will not achieve sufficient product revenues and our business will suffer.

Even if FDA approves our drugs, physicians and patients may not accept and use them. Acceptance and use of our drugs will depend on a number of factors including:

- when the drug is launched into the market and related competition;
- approved label claims;
- perceptions by members of the healthcare community, including physicians, about the safety and effectiveness of our drugs;
- perceptions by physicians regarding the cost-benefit of our product candidates;
- published studies demonstrating the cost effectiveness of our drugs relative to competing products;
- availability of reimbursement for our products from government or healthcare payers;
- effectiveness of marketing and distribution efforts by us and other licensees and distributors.

Because we expect to rely on sales generated by our current lead product candidates for substantially all of our revenues for the foreseeable future, the failure of any of these drugs to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

We may not be successful in developing our product candidates in neurodegeneration.

Our product candidates in neurodegeneration are still in development and will take several more years to develop and must undergo extensive clinical and scientific validations. Even if we are successful in developing any of our product candidates through clinical and scientific validation, we may not be able to develop a drug or a diagnostic that:

- meets applicable regulatory standards, in a timely manner or at all;
- successfully competes with other technologies and tests;
- avoids infringing the proprietary rights of others;
- is adequately reimbursed by third-party payors;
- can be performed at commercial levels or at reasonable cost; or
- can be successfully marketed.

To the extent we are not successful in developing our new product candidates in neurodegeneration, our results of operations and business will be materially adversely affected.

Interim, “top-line” and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time are likely to change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final dataset.

From time to time, we may publish “top-line” or preliminary data from our clinical trials. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the top-line results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Such data from clinical trials may materially change as more study data become available. Preliminary or “top-line” data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, preliminary top-line data should be viewed with caution until the final data is available. Differences between preliminary or top-line data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects and may cause the trading price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly.

Furthermore, other parties, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is typically selected from a more extensive amount of available information. You or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose

may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product candidate or our business. If the preliminary or topline data that we report differ from late, final or actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We are conducting Phase 3 clinical trials for our lead product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept ex-U.S. data from such trials.

We are enrolling patients into our Phase 3 clinical trials in part outside of the U.S. The acceptance of data from clinical trials conducted outside the U.S. or another jurisdiction by the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authority may be subject to certain conditions or restrictions. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the U.S., the FDA may not approve the application on the basis of foreign data unless (i) the data are generally applicable to the U.S. population and medical practices, and (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and pursuant to cGCP regulations. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from patients enrolled in our Phase 3 program outside of the U.S. If the FDA or any applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it may result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our lead product candidate not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the U.S. or elsewhere.

We currently have no in-house capabilities to manufacture or commercialize our product candidates and we rely on third-party commercial drug manufacturers for clinical drug supplies. If we are unable to develop our own manufacturing, sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, or if we are not successful in contracting with third parties for these services on favorable terms, or at all, our product revenues could be adversely impacted.

We rely on various third parties to manufacture, fill, label, store, test and ship our product candidates. We plan to continue to outsource formulation, manufacturing and related activities. These suppliers must comply with cGMP regulations enforced by FDA and other government agencies, and are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection, including preapproval inspections by FDA and corresponding state and foreign government agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other standards. These manufacturers may subsequently be stopped from producing, manufacturing, filling, labeling, storing, testing and shipping our product candidates due to their non-compliance with federal, state or local regulations. We do not have control over our suppliers' compliance with these regulations and standards and we cannot control decisions by our suppliers that affect their ability or willingness to continue to supply us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Disputes in the past have arisen with some of these third parties with respect to fulfilling certain conditions and obligations. There can be no guarantee that such disputes will not arise again in the future, which may lead to termination of an agreement. If an agreement is terminated, we would not be able to commercialize our product candidates until another manufacturer is identified and we have entered into a manufacturing agreement with such manufacturer. We may not be able to replace a commercial supplier on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Replacing any of our commercial suppliers would be expensive and time consuming. Failure by any of our suppliers to perform as expected could delay or prevent the commercialization or potential regulatory approval of our product candidates for an extended period of time, result in shortages, cost overruns or other problems and would materially harm our business.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities. We have not established commercial strategies regarding any of our product candidates. In order to commercialize our products, if any are approved by FDA, we will either have to develop such capabilities internally or collaborate with third parties who can perform these services for us.

If we decide to commercialize any of our drugs ourselves, we may not be able to

- hire and retain the necessary experienced personnel;
- build sales, marketing and distribution operations in a cost-effective manner which are capable of successfully launching new drugs;
- obtain access to adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe our products; or
- generate sufficient product revenues.

In addition, establishing such operations on our own will take time and involve significant expense. If our commercial operations lack complementary products, we may not be able to compete in a cost-effective manner with competitors with more products to sell. If we engage third-party collaborators to perform any commercial operations, our future revenues may depend significantly upon the performance of those collaborators.

If we decide to enter into new co-promotion or other licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be unable to locate acceptable collaborators because the number of potential collaborators is limited and because of competition from others for similar alliances. Even if we are able to identify one or more acceptable new collaborators, we may not be able to enter into any collaborative arrangements on favorable terms, or at all.

In addition, due to the nature of the market for our product candidates, it may be necessary for us to license all or substantially all of our product candidates to a single collaborator, thereby eliminating our opportunity to commercialize these other products independently. If we enter into any such new collaborative arrangements, our revenues are likely to be lower than if we marketed and sold our products ourselves.

In addition, any revenues we receive would depend upon our collaborators' efforts which may not be adequate due to lack of attention or resource commitments, management turnover, change of strategic focus, business combinations or other factors outside of our control. Depending upon the terms of our collaboration, the remedies we have against an under-performing collaborator may be limited. If we were to terminate the relationship, it may be difficult or impossible to find a replacement collaborator on acceptable terms, or at all.

The majority of Phase 3 studies in Alzheimer's disease have failed.

Despite billions of dollars invested by NIH and the biopharmaceutical industry in research programs to develop novel therapeutics for Alzheimer's disease, the FDA has not approved any new drugs for Alzheimer's disease since 2003, except, however, that in June 2021, aducanumab (Biogen, Inc) and in January 2023 lecanumab (Eisai Pharmaceuticals) both received approval from FDA for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease using the accelerated approval pathway. Since 2003, many new types and classes of drugs have been developed and tested in Alzheimer's disease, including monoclonal antibodies, gamma secretase modulators and inhibitors, β -site amyloid precursor protein cleaving enzyme (BACE) inhibitors, receptor for advanced glycation end-products (RAGE) inhibitors, nicotinic partial agonists and allosteric modulators, serotonin subtype receptor (5HT6) antagonists, and others. Virtually all of these scientific programs have failed in Phase 3 testing, or earlier testing.

We may not be successful in our efforts to expand our technology or product candidates in other indications.

Our drug development strategy is to clinically test and seek regulatory approval for our product candidates in Alzheimer's disease dementia, our primary indication. We may expand our research efforts outside of this primary indication and into other areas of clinical medicine based on genetic, biological or mechanistic overlap with the primary indication. Conducting clinical studies for additional indications for our product candidates will require substantial technical, financial and human resources and is prone to the inherent risks of failure in drug development. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be successful in our effort to expand our technology or our product candidates in additional indications, even if we obtain approval for our product candidate in Alzheimer's disease.

If we fail to successfully identify and develop additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity will be limited to Alzheimer's disease or other neurodegenerations.

Identifying, developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, and commercializing additional product candidates requires substantial expertise and funding and is prone to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to successfully identify or acquire additional product candidates, advance any additional product candidates through the development process, or assemble sufficient resources to identify, acquire, or develop additional product candidates. If we are unable to successfully identify, acquire, develop, and commercialize additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity may be limited.

Early indications of safety and tolerability from our small clinical studies with simufilam may not predict the results of later studies.

Results of our small, "first-in-human" Phase 1 study was designed to assess the initial safety characteristics of simufilam in healthy human volunteers and this study was not designed to, and did not, evaluate safety, tolerability and efficacy of simufilam in patients. Additional large, well-controlled, multi-dose studies will be required to evaluate the safety, tolerability and efficacy of simufilam to treat patients with any indication, including Alzheimer's disease. There can be no assurance that such future studies will demonstrate the safety, tolerability or efficacy of simufilam.

Our Phase 2 clinical studies with simufilam were designed to assess the safety characteristics of simufilam in patients. Our Phase 2 program was not designed to, and did not, evaluate large-scale or long-term safety, tolerability and efficacy of

simufilam in patients. Additional large, well-controlled, multi-dose studies will be required to evaluate the safety, tolerability and efficacy of simufilam to treat patients with any indication, including Alzheimer's disease. There can be no assurance that such future studies will demonstrate the safety, tolerability or efficacy of simufilam. The failure of simufilam to show safety, tolerability or efficacy in any future clinical studies would significantly harm our business.

We have never obtained FDA approval for a diagnostic test and we may not be able to secure such approval in a timely manner or at all.

We are developing an investigational blood-based diagnostic test for Alzheimer's disease, called SavaDx, which will require FDA approval prior to commercialization. Our diagnostic product candidate, marketing, sales and development activities and manufacturing processes are subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by FDA pursuant to the FDCA, by comparable agencies in foreign countries, and by other regulatory agencies and governing bodies. Under the FDCA, a diagnostic must receive FDA clearance or approval before it can be commercially marketed in the U.S. The process of obtaining marketing approval or clearance from FDA or by comparable agencies in foreign countries for new products could:

- take a significant period of time;
- require the expenditure of substantial resources;
- involve rigorous preclinical testing, as well as increased post-market surveillance;
- require changes to products; and
- result in limitations on the indicated uses of products.

If we do not compete effectively with scientific and commercial competitors, we may not be able to successfully develop our diagnostic test for Alzheimer's disease.

The field of clinical laboratory testing is highly competitive. Diagnostic tests that are developed are characterized by rapid technological change. Our competitors in the U.S. and abroad are numerous and include, among others, major diagnostic companies, reference laboratories, molecular diagnostic firms, universities and other research institutions. Most of our potential competitors have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do, which may allow these competitors to discover important biological markers and determine their function before we do. We could be adversely affected if we do not discover proteins or biomarkers and characterize their function, develop diagnostic and pharmaceutical and clinical services based on these discoveries, obtain required regulatory and other approvals and launch these tests and their related services before our competitors. We also expect to encounter significant competition with respect to any diagnostic tests that we may develop or commercialize. Those companies that bring to market new diagnostic tests before we do may achieve a significant competitive advantage in marketing and commercializing their tests. We may not be able to develop additional diagnostic tests successfully and we may not obtain or enforce patents, if any, covering these tests that provide protection against our competitors. Moreover, our competitors may succeed in developing diagnostic tests that circumvent our technologies or tests. Furthermore, our competitors may succeed in developing technologies or tests that are more effective or less costly than those developed by us or that would render our technologies or tests less competitive or obsolete. We expect competition to intensify in the fields in which we are involved as technical advances in these fields occur and become more widely known and changes in intellectual property laws generate challenges to our intellectual property position.

We will need to develop our own proprietary antibodies or find alternative approaches that do not involve antibodies to advance our SavaDx and our diagnostic program.

To date, most of our tests with SavaDx relied on the use of commercially available antibodies, which are complex molecules that can recognize and bind to an intended protein. Commercially available antibodies present certain technical flaws, such as improper validation, significant batch-to-batch variations or inconsistent storage, any of which can jeopardize our studies and experiments. Because antibody underperformance can be a significant drain on time and resources, we have attempted to develop and validate our own, fit-for-purpose antibody for use with SavaDx. The complexity of developing our own antibody gives rise to many technical issues that are challenging to solve, and we cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully complete any of these activities, in which case our program may be harmed. We are also evaluating an alternative approach to detect Alzheimer's disease that does not involve antibodies. The complexity of such an alternative approach also gives rise to many technical issues that are challenging to solve. We cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully complete the development of a detection system for Alzheimer's disease that does or does not involve antibodies.

We have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on the treatment and detection of Alzheimer’s disease, an area of research that has seen significant failure rates. Further, our product candidates are based on new scientific approaches and novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development.

We focus substantially all of our research and development efforts on addressing neurodegenerations, such as Alzheimer’s disease. Collectively, efforts by biopharmaceutical companies in the field of neurodegenerative diseases have seen many failures and limited success in drug development. Our future success is highly dependent on the successful development of our product candidates for treating Alzheimer’s disease. Developing and, if approved, commercializing our product candidates for treatment of Alzheimer’s disease subjects us to many challenges, including obtaining regulatory approval from FDA and other regulatory authorities who have only a limited set of precedents to rely on. We cannot be sure that our approach will yield satisfactory therapeutic products that are safe and effective, scalable, or profitable.

Our Phase 2 clinical studies with simufilam in patients with Alzheimer’s disease are generally not designed to show a statistically meaningful difference in cognition or other health functions between those patients who receive placebo and those who receive drug.

Clinical research data is often analyzed with statistical probability (p-value) to address the question of whether a clinical observation is related to a treatment effect, a random effect or something else. This, in turn, requires a clinical study to incorporate a sufficiently large sample patient population to infer the appropriate statistical analysis. By design, our Phase 2 clinical studies with simufilam generally do not include a sufficiently large patient population to generate statistical probability on measures of cognition or other health functions. This feature may make it difficult for investors to properly interpret whether clinical observations in those Phase 2 studies with simufilam are important or meaningful. Conversely, our clinical studies may generate statistically significant data (i.e., $p < 0.05$) on exploratory biomarkers, or other endpoints, that have unknown or no clinical importance. In general, the distinction between statistically significant data and clinically meaningful data is a complex area of research that continues to evolve and may be subject to differences of opinion among scientists, clinicians, biostatisticians and other professionals, as well as among government regulators.

In our open-label study, we observed apparent differences in treatment effects by stage of disease. These observations may or may not replicate in any of our subsequent clinical studies.

Alzheimer’s dementia is a progressive, degenerate disease. Severity of disease is typically assessed by stage of disease progression, a continuum that ranges from, approximately, mild cognitive impairment (MCI), to early stage, to mild, to moderate and finally to severe disease. Over time, cognition progressively worsens in the mild-to-moderate stages of Alzheimer’s as the disease takes its toll. However, we do not have a clear understanding of how our drug candidate simufilam impacts patients by stage of disease, if at all. For example, in our open-label study, we observed apparent differences in treatment effects by stage of disease. These observations may or may not replicate in any of our subsequent clinical studies.

We may encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical studies, and our clinical development activities could thereby be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical studies in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll enough patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical studies for a variety of reasons, including:

the size and severity of disease in the patient population;

the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol, including biomarker-driven identification and/or certain highly-specific criteria related to stage of disease progression, which may limit the patient populations eligible for our clinical studies to a greater extent than competing clinical studies for the same indication that do not have biomarker-driven patient eligibility criteria;

the size of the study population required for analysis of the trial’s primary endpoints;

the design of our study protocol;

our ability to recruit clinical study investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;

competing clinical studies for similar therapies or targeting patient populations meeting our patient eligibility criteria;

clinicians’ and patients’ perceptions as to the potential advantages and side effects of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies and product candidates;

our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
physicians' patient referral practices that are out of our control;
our ability to adequately monitor patients and their caregivers during and after treatment; and
the risk that patients enrolled in clinical studies will not complete such studies, for any reason.

Our clinical studies may fail to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent, delay, or limit the scope of regulatory approval and commercialization.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex, and expensive preclinical experiments and clinical studies that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in an intended population. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical study process. The results of preclinical studies of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of early-stage or later-stage clinical studies, and results of early clinical studies of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical studies. The results of clinical studies in one set of patients or disease indications may not be predictive of those obtained in another. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical studies of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in study procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, changes in and adherence to the dosing regimen, and other clinical study protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical study participants. Open-label extension studies may also extend the timing and cost of a clinical study substantially. Product candidates in later stages of clinical studies may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical studies. Many companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical studies due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier studies. This is particularly true in neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, where failure rates historically have been higher than in many other disease areas. Most product candidates that begin clinical studies are never approved by regulatory authorities for commercialization.

We have limited experience in designing clinical studies in neurodegeneration and may be unable to design and execute a clinical study to support marketing approval. We cannot be certain that our current clinical studies or any other future clinical studies will be successful. Additionally, any safety concerns observed in any one of our clinical studies in our targeted indications could limit the prospects for regulatory approval of our product candidates in those and other indications, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

In addition, even if such clinical studies are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more studies could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. To the extent that the results of the studies are not satisfactory to FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional studies in support of potential approval of our product candidates. Even if regulatory approval is secured for any of our product candidates, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of our product candidates, which may also limit its commercial potential.

If our drug candidate causes or contributes to a death or a serious injury before or after approval, we will be subject to medical reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.

Our drug candidate in Alzheimer's disease is aimed at elderly patients with dementia, some of whom may be frail due to advanced age or underlying health issues. Under FDA medical reporting regulations, we are required to report to the FDA information that our drug candidate has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury. Any such serious adverse event involving our drug could result in future FDA action, such as an inspection, enforcement action or warning, or in more serious cases, a complete shutdown of our clinical program. In the context of our ongoing clinical trials, we report adverse events to the FDA in accordance with applicable national and local regulations. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, and either pre- or post-market, needed to address any serious adverse events will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

The market opportunities for simufilam and SavaDx, if approved, may be smaller than we anticipate.

If our clinical development programs succeed, we expect to seek regulatory approval of simufilam and SavaDx for patients with Alzheimer's disease. Our projections of the number of patients with Alzheimer's disease is based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of outside sources, including scientific literature, patient foundations and market research, and may prove to be incorrect. The actual number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potential patient population for our current programs or future product candidates may be limited. Even if we obtain regulatory approval and capture significant market share for any product candidate, the potential target populations may be smaller than anticipated, and we may never achieve profitability without obtaining marketing approval for additional indications.

We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological and scientific change, and there is a possibility that additional competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop therapies that are safer, more advanced, or more effective than ours, any of which may harm our business operations.

Drug discovery and development is highly competitive. Moreover, the neurodegenerative field is characterized by intense and increasing competition, and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. We may face competition with respect to any of our product candidates that we seek to develop or commercialize in the future from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection, and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing, and commercialization.

In addition to Biogen, Eisai and Eli Lilly, several large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies are currently pursuing the development of products for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease. Many of these current or potential competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical studies, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if other competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, are more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Furthermore, currently approved products could be discovered to have application for treatment of neurodegenerative disease indications, which could give such products significant advantages over any of our product candidates. Competitors other than Biogen may also obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, products or technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, we could face litigation or other proceedings with respect to the scope, ownership, validity, and/or enforceability of our patents relating to our competitors' products and our competitors may allege that our products infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate their intellectual property. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

Risks Related to Government Regulation and Other Legal Compliance Matters

Our financial condition and operating results could be adversely impacted by unfavorable results of legal proceedings, government investigations or allegations and other claims.

We are, and may in the future be, subject to various investigations and legal proceedings.

In recent years, there has been a trend of increasing government investigations, legal proceedings and law enforcement activities against companies and executives operating in our industry, including those arising from whistleblower programs operated by the SEC and DOJ and the *qui tam* provisions of the False Claims Act. For instance, we are currently managing inquiries from U.S. government agencies, as well as civil claims under federal and state laws, relating to and/or arising out of research and development of our product candidates, including grant applications, securities disclosures and other aspects of our business. New claims or inquiries may arise in the future.

In response to government document requests and other claims asserted against us, we established a comprehensive document retention policy that strictly governs how we handle, store and protect our documents and data. Failure to comply with our document retention policy would expose us to risk of enforcement actions and penalties under applicable laws.

For additional information regarding legal proceedings, see "Item 8. Financial Information—8.A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Legal Proceedings".

Legal proceedings are inherently unpredictable, and large judgments or penalties sometimes occur. As a consequence, we may in the future incur judgments or penalties that could involve large cash payments, including the potential repayment of amounts allegedly obtained improperly and other penalties, including enhanced damages. In addition, such proceedings may affect our reputation, create a risk of potential exclusion from government reimbursement or grant programs and may lead to additional civil litigation. As a result, having taken into account all relevant factors, we may in the future enter into settlements of such claims without bringing them to final legal adjudication by courts or other such bodies, despite having potentially significant defenses against them, in order to limit the risks they pose to our business and reputation. Such settlements may require us to pay significant sums of money and to enter into corporate integrity or similar agreements intended to regulate company behavior for a period of years, which can be costly to operate under.

Any such judgments or settlements, and any accruals that we may take with respect to potential judgments or settlements, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations, as well as on our reputation.

While we maintain insurance coverage for certain types of claims, such insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses or all types of claims that may arise. Even meritless claims could subject us to adverse publicity, hinder us from securing insurance coverage in the future or require us to incur significant legal costs. As a result, significant claims or legal proceedings to which we are a party could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Additional future litigation against us could be costly and time-consuming to defend.

Innovative drug development is highly litigious, and we may become subject, from time to time, to additional legal proceedings, claims and allegations that arise in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to governmental or regulatory enforcement activity. Regardless of merit, any lawsuits against us, individually or in the aggregate, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In addition, any litigation to which we subsequently become a party might result in substantial costs and divert management's attention, time and resources, which might seriously harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Our insurance policies might not cover such claims, might not provide sufficient payments to cover all of the costs to resolve one or more such claims, and might not continue to be available on terms acceptable to us. In particular, any claim could result in potential liability for us if the claim is outside the scope of the indemnification agreement we have with our third-party partners, or our third-party partners do not abide by the indemnification agreement as required, or the liability exceeds the amount of any applicable indemnification limits or available insurance coverage. A claim brought against us that is uninsured or underinsured could result in unanticipated costs and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or reputation.

If we are ultimately unable to file for and obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable, typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical studies, and depends upon numerous factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidates involved. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions, which may cause delays in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, including our product candidates aimed at Alzheimer's disease, and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Applications for our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval in an initial or subsequent indication for many reasons, including but not limited to the following:

FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design, implementation, or results of our clinical studies;

FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates are not safe and effective, only moderately effective or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities, or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use;

the population studied in the clinical program may not be sufficiently broad or representative to assure efficacy and safety in the full population for which we seek approval;

we may be unable to demonstrate to FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate's risk-benefit ratio when compared to the standard of care is acceptable;

FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical studies;

the data collected from clinical studies of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a new drug application (NDA), or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;

FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes, test procedures, and specifications, or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and

the approval policies or regulations of FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of the results of clinical studies, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Our ability to market and promote our product candidates will be determined and limited by FDA-approved labeling.

The commercial success of our product candidates will depend upon our ability to obtain FDA-approved labeling describing their features. Our failure to achieve FDA approval of product labeling containing such information will prevent us from advertising and promoting the key features of our product candidates in order to differentiate them from other similar products. This would make our products less competitive in the market.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud, misconduct, or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless, and negligent conduct that fails to:

- comply with the laws of FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- provide true, complete, and accurate information to FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- comply with manufacturing standards we have established;
- comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the U.S. and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; or
- report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us.

Activities subject to laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical studies, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. Further, it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

If we fail to comply or stay in compliance with the complex set of federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations that apply to our business, we could suffer severe consequences that could materially and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

We are obligated to comply with the laws of all countries and jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws cover an extremely wide and growing range of activities. Such legal requirements can vary from country to country, and new

requirements may be imposed on us from time to time as government and public expectations regarding acceptable corporate behavior change, and enforcement authorities modify interpretations of legal and regulatory provisions and change enforcement priorities. In addition, we rely on numerous associates, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors who may put our business and our operations at risk of material impairment if they engage, or are alleged to engage, in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, in violation of such laws and public expectations.

The laws and regulations that govern our operations include, among others:

The Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments (CLIA) of 1988, which are United States federal regulatory standards that apply to all clinical laboratory testing performed on humans in the United States, requires that laboratories obtain certification from the federal government, and state licensure laws;

FDA laws and regulations, including those relating to off-label marketing;

The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), which imposes comprehensive federal standards with respect to the privacy and security of protected health information and requirements for the use of certain standardized electronic transactions, including penalties for violators, enforcement authority to state attorneys general and requirements for breach notification;

state laws regulating testing and protecting the privacy of test results, as well as state laws protecting the privacy and security of health information and personal data and mandating reporting of breaches to affected individuals and state regulators;

the federal anti-kickback law, or the Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, receiving, or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for, or recommending of an item or service that is reimbursable, in whole or in part, by a federal health care program;

the federal False Claims Act (FCA), which imposes liability on any person or entity that, among other things, knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, a false or fraudulent claim for payment to the federal government and which, under its *qui tam* provisions, allows private litigants (called "relators") to file claims under seal on behalf of the government and to receive a percentage of recoveries obtained as a result;

the federal Civil Monetary Penalties Law, which prohibits, among other things, the offering or transfer of remuneration to a Medicare or state health care program beneficiary if the person knows or should know it is likely to influence the beneficiary's selection of a particular provider, practitioner, or supplier of services reimbursable by Medicare or a state health care program, unless an exception applies;

other federal and state fraud and abuse laws, such as anti-kickback laws, prohibitions on self-referral, and false claims acts, which may extend to services reimbursable by any third-party payor, including private insurers;

the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and other worldwide anti-bribery laws, including those that prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to government officials or other third parties for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, and laws that prohibit commercial bribery;

import, export control and economic sanctions laws and regulations in the U.S. and elsewhere;

Federal securities laws, including provisions of the Exchange Act and Dodd-Frank Act under which whistleblowers that report alleged violations of wrong doing can obtain up to 30% of related recoveries;

the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires manufacturers to track and report to the federal government certain payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals and ownership or investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;

Section 216 of the federal Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 (PAMA), which requires applicable laboratories to report private payer data in a timely and accurate manner every three years (and in some cases annually);

state laws that impose reporting and other compliance-related requirements; and

similar foreign laws and regulations that will apply to us in foreign countries in which we may choose to operate in the future.

Government agencies may establish and promulgate usage guidelines that could limit the use of our product candidates.

Government agencies, professional and medical societies, and other groups may establish usage guidelines that apply to our product candidates. These guidelines could address such matters as usage and dose, among other factors. Application of such guidelines could limit the clinical use or commercial appeal of our product candidates.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences.

During the conduct of clinical trials, study participants report changes in their health to their doctor, including illnesses, injuries and discomforts. Often, it is not possible to determine whether our product candidate caused these conditions. Regulatory authorities may draw different conclusions and may require us to pause our clinical trials or require additional testing to confirm these determinations, if they occur. In addition, we have not yet completed long-term safety studies with simufilam to determine if this product candidate is safe for humans. Adverse events or other undesirable side effects caused by simufilam could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay, or halt clinical studies and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment, the ability of enrolled patients to complete the study, and/or result in potential claims.

We may be subject to legal liability associated with clinical trials.

Our business requires us to engage in the conduct of clinical studies in human volunteers and in patients in the United States and abroad. There are circumstances under which a participant in one of our clinical trials could impose liability on us. For example, a clinical investigator who is a participant in one of our studies may intentionally or unintentionally deviate from a clinical protocol and cause harm to a clinical trial participant, or a clinical trial participant may seek to compel us to continue to supply drug to them after the completion of a study but prior to FDA approval.

Claims may be brought against us for negligence, breach of contract, harm, injury or death, or other legal theories based on the nature of a study. Clinical trial liability is a complex and somewhat unsettled area of law and may vary by state and by country where we conduct clinical studies. Furthermore, claims may be brought against us by a clinical investigator, a clinical trial participant, or another party associated with a clinical study, long after the completion of a clinical study. Defense of such actions is a fact-intensive process that could be costly and involve significant time and attention of our management and other resources, may result in monetary liabilities or penalties, and may require us to change our business in an adverse manner.

Our insurance policies may be inadequate and potentially expose us to unrecoverable risks.

Although we maintain product liability insurance coverage, such insurance may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage each time we commence a clinical trial and if we successfully commercialize any product candidate. Insurance availability, coverage terms and pricing continue to vary with market conditions. We endeavor to obtain appropriate insurance coverage for insurable risks that we identify; however, we may fail to correctly anticipate or quantify insurable risks, we may not be able to obtain appropriate insurance coverage and insurers may not respond as we intend to cover insurable events that may occur. Conditions in the insurance markets relating to nearly all areas of traditional corporate insurance change rapidly and may result in higher premium costs, higher policy deductibles and lower coverage limits. For some risks, we may not have or maintain insurance coverage because of cost or availability.

We are and will be required to maintain product liability insurance pursuant to certain of our development and commercialization agreements. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could adversely affect our results of operations, business, and reputation. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in impairment of our business reputation, withdrawal of clinical study participants, costs due to related litigation, distraction of management's attention from our primary business, initiation of investigations by regulators, substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants, the inability to commercialize our product candidates, and decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

If our product candidates receive regulatory approval, we and our collaborators will be subject to ongoing FDA obligations and continued regulatory review, such as continued safety reporting requirements, and we and our collaborators may also be subject to additional FDA post-marketing obligations or new regulations, all of which may result in significant expense and limit our and our collaborators' ability to commercialize our potential drugs.

Any regulatory approvals that our product candidates receive may also be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing follow-up studies. In addition, if FDA approves any of our product candidates, the labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion and record keeping for the drug will be subject to extensive regulatory requirements. The subsequent discovery of previously unknown problems with the drug, including but not limited to adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or the discovery that adverse events previously observed in preclinical research or clinical studies that were believed to be minor actually constitute much more serious problems, may result in restrictions on the marketing of the drug, and could include withdrawal of the drug from the market.

The FDA's policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the U.S. or abroad. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may be subject to fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution. Any of these events could prevent us from marketing our products and our business could suffer.

Enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to commercialize our product candidates and may reduce the prices we are able to obtain for our product candidates.

Legislative and regulatory changes and future changes regarding the healthcare system could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities or affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the U.S., the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (the Medicare Modernization Act) established the Medicare Part D program and provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class thereunder. The Medicare Modernization Act, including its cost reduction initiatives, could limit the coverage and reimbursement rate that we receive for any of our approved products. Private payors may follow Medicare coverage policies and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates resulting in similar limits in payments from private payors.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the Affordable Care Act, among other things, imposes a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import branded prescription product candidates. It also contains substantial provisions intended to, among other things, broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of health care spending, enhance remedies against healthcare fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, and impose additional health policy reforms, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. A significant number of provisions are not yet, or have only recently become, effective, but the Affordable Care Act may result in downward pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

The Affordable Care Act, as well as other healthcare reform measures that have been and may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our future revenues. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may compromise our ability to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products.

The Affordable Care Act is a highly complex piece of legislation that continues to evolve. We do not and cannot understand or anticipate the full impact and potential implications of the Affordable Care Act on our business or on our drugs.

Our relationships with customers and payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency, and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, exclusion from government healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Our current or future arrangements with payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval. Even though we do not and will not control referrals of healthcare services or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors, federal and state healthcare laws and regulations pertaining to fraud and abuse and patients' rights are and will be applicable to our business. Restrictions under applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations may affect our ability to operate and expose us to areas of risk, including:

the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

the FCA, which imposes criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA;

HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute to defraud any healthcare benefit program or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 and its implementing regulations, which also imposes obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;

federal laws requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value made to physicians and other healthcare providers, as well as ownership or investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members, including under the federal Open Payments program, commonly known as the Sunshine Act, as well as other state and foreign laws regulating marketing activities; and

state and foreign equivalents of each of the above laws, including state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental payors, including private insurers; state laws which require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restricting payments that may be made to healthcare providers; and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. Nonetheless, it is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

A federal court ruling may mandate significant new disclosure requirements for clinical data dating back over a decade which may lead to costly or burdensome disclosures.

A federal court ruling may require all clinical study sponsors to report a decade's worth of previously exempted clinical study data to the federal government for publication on ClinicalTrials.gov. In 2020, the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York invalidated a prior interpretation of NIH regulations that had exempted many clinical studies conducted between 2007 and 2017 from reporting requirements mandated by the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act. If this court ruling takes effect without appeal, or if it is upheld on appeal, it could require us to submit an onerous amount of old clinical data to the federal government. In many cases, we were the responsible party for generating such clinical data, but such prior data may be difficult or not feasible for us to access as a result of our strategic shift away from analgesic drug development in 2019. We may no longer have control over, or access to, prior clinical data that we may legally be required to report to NIH in the future. Furthermore, it is unclear whether such new disclosure requirements apply to inactive, failed or abandoned drug development programs. As a result of these uncertainties, the government's ruling may leave us in a conflicted position or out of compliance with new disclosure requirements. We currently do not and cannot understand or anticipate the full impact and potential implications of this court ruling on our business.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient patent protection for any product candidates, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the U.S. and other countries with respect to our proprietary product candidates and other technologies we may develop. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the U.S. and abroad relating to our core programs and product candidates, as well as other technologies that are important to our business. Given that our product candidates are in early or clinical stages of development, our intellectual property portfolio with respect to certain aspects of our product candidates is also at an early stage. For example, we have filed or intend to file patent applications on aspects of our technology and core product candidates; however, there can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents. Furthermore, in some cases, we have filed only provisional patent applications on certain aspects of our technology and product candidates and each of these provisional patent applications is not eligible to become an issued patent until, among other things, we file a non-provisional patent application within 12 months of the filing date of the applicable provisional patent application. Any failure to file a non-provisional patent application within this timeline could cause us to lose the ability to obtain patent protection for the inventions disclosed in the associated provisional patent applications.

Furthermore, in some cases, we may not be able to obtain issued claims covering compositions relating to our core programs and product candidates, as well as other technologies that are important to our business, and instead may need to rely on filing patent applications with claims covering a method of use and/or method of manufacture for protection of such core programs, product candidates, and other technologies. There can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents, and even if they do issue, such patent claims may be insufficient to prevent third parties, such as our competitors, from utilizing our technology. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our core programs and product candidates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

U.S. intellectual property rights around diagnostic methods is a complex, evolving area of law and effective patent claims may not be available to us for our investigational diagnostic product candidate, SavaDx, in the United States.

The legal system for intellectual property around diagnostic methods is highly complex, remains uncertain and continues to evolve. In the U.S., patent courts have struggled to define a clear means of patent eligibility for modern age diagnostics. Case law interpretations from the U.S. Supreme Court have left certain important scientific advances in the area of diagnostics without effective patent claims. In 2012, the Supreme Court held that a simple process involving correlations between blood test results and patient health is not eligible for patent claims because such processes incorporate "laws of nature". Since then, different outcomes from different courts, including Federal Circuit, district court and Patent Trial and Appeal Board decisions, have continued to create a sometimes vague or conflicting legal framework for determining the eligibility of patent claims for diagnostic methods. As a result, we cannot be certain how SavaDx fits into the current U.S. legal framework for obtaining effective patent protection. We currently have no U.S. patents or patent applications with respect to SavaDx, and we believe it may be protected in the United States only by trade secrets, know-how and other proprietary rights technology. Furthermore, claims for diagnostic methods can be complicated to enforce. For patent infringement to occur with a protected diagnostic, the patented method must generally either be performed by one person in its entirety or performed by multiple parties all

under the control or direction of a single party. Accordingly, even if effective patent claims are issued for SavaDx, it may be impractical, impossible or even undesirable to enforce potential infringement claims.

Issued patents covering our product candidates and other technologies could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad.

If we initiated legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our product candidates or other technologies, the defendant could counterclaim that the asserted patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may raise claims challenging the validity or enforceability of our patents before administrative bodies in the U.S. or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, inter partes review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in the revocation of, cancellation of, or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or other technologies. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we or our licensing partners and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates or other technologies. Such a loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration, and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (Hatch-Waxman Act). The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar extensions as compensation for patent term lost during regulatory review processes are also available in certain foreign countries and territories, such as in Europe under a Supplementary Patent Certificate. However, we may not be granted an extension in the U.S. and/or foreign countries and territories because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain a patent term extension or the term of any such extension is shorter than what we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects could be materially harmed.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for our product candidates and other technologies, we also rely on trade secrets and confidentiality agreements to protect our unpatented know-how, technology, and other proprietary information and to maintain our competitive position. We consider trade secrets and know-how to be one of our primary sources of intellectual property. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We expect our trade secrets and know-how to over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles describing the methodology, and the movement of personnel from academic to industry scientific positions.

We seek to protect these trade secrets and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants as well as train our employees not to bring or use proprietary information or technology from former employers to us or in their work, and remind former employees when they leave their employment of their confidentiality obligations. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite our efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our

trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the U.S. are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

If any of our patent applications do not issue as patents in any jurisdiction, we may not be able to compete effectively.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the U.S. and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patents with respect to our product candidates. With respect to our intellectual property related to our product candidates, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors or other third parties.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming, and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, or enforce all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be patentable. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the U.S. and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in any of our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

If the scope of any patent protection we obtain is not sufficiently broad, or if we lose any of our patent protection, our ability to prevent our competitors from commercializing similar or identical technology and product candidates would be adversely affected.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our product candidates or other technologies or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates.

Moreover, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we own currently or in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents to which we have rights may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether product candidates or other technologies will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity, or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the U.S. and abroad. We may be subject to a third-party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceedings or other similar proceedings challenging our patent rights. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding, or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable, such patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our product candidates or other technologies and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge our priority of invention or other features of patentability with respect to

our patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our product candidates and other technologies. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. If we are unsuccessful in any such proceeding or other priority or inventorship dispute, we may be required to obtain and maintain licenses from third parties, including parties involved in any such interference proceedings or other priority or inventorship disputes. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all or may be non-exclusive. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our owned and licensed patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting, and defending patents on our product candidates and other technologies in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S.

Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products, and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other government fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the U.S. over the lifetime of our owned or licensed patents and applications. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. In some cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the U.S. could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the U.S., the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the U.S., the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the America Invents Act) enacted in September 2011, the U.S. transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the U.S. and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates or other technologies or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our patents or patent applications.

The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings as compared to the evidentiary standard in U.S. federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Therefore, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Various U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, scientific collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants, or others who are involved in developing our product candidates or other technologies. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership of our patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property. If the defense of any such claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our product candidates and other technologies. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may not be successful in obtaining necessary rights to our product candidates or other technologies.

Many pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, and academic institutions that compete with us in the field of neurodegeneration therapy may have patents filed and are likely filing patent applications potentially relevant to our business. In order to avoid infringing these third-party patents, we may find it necessary or prudent to obtain licenses to such patents from such third-party intellectual property holders. We may also require licenses from third parties for certain technologies for use with future product candidates. In addition, with respect to any patents we co-own with third parties, we may wish to obtain licenses to such co-owner's interest to such patents. However, we may be unable to secure such licenses or otherwise acquire any compositions, methods of use, processes, or other intellectual property rights from third parties that

we identify as necessary for our future product candidates. The licensing or acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and several more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources, and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property which may prevent or delay the development of our product candidates.

The field of developing innovations for neurodegenerative diseases is highly competitive and dynamic. Due to the focused research and development that is taking place by several companies, including us and our competitors, the intellectual property landscape in this field is in flux, and it may remain uncertain in the future. Additionally, no products utilizing our underlying science and technology have yet reached the market. As such, there may be significant intellectual property related litigation and proceedings relating to our, and other third party, intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future.

Many of our employees, consultants, and advisors are currently or were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors and potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to develop, manufacture, market, and sell any product candidates that we develop and to use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating, and otherwise violating the patents and other intellectual property rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of complex litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. We may become party to, or threatened with, such actions in the future, regardless of their merit. As discussed above, recently, due to changes in U.S. law referred to as patent reform, new procedures including *inter partes* review and post-grant review have been implemented. As stated above, this reform adds uncertainty to the possibility of challenge to our patents in the future.

Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates and other technologies may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Although we believe that we do not infringe on any third parties' patents or other intellectual property, we cannot assure you that our product candidates and other technologies that we have developed, are developing or may develop in the future will not infringe existing or future patents owned by third parties. We may not be aware of patents that have already been issued to a third party, such as a competitor in the fields in which we are developing product candidates, who might assert infringement of patents it may hold by our current or future product candidates or other technologies, including claims to compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods of use or treatment that cover our product candidates or other technologies. It is also possible that patents owned by third parties of which we are aware, but which we do not believe are relevant to our product candidates or other technologies, could be found to be infringed by our product candidates or other technologies. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently

pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or other technologies may infringe.

Engaging in litigation to defend against third parties alleging that we have infringed, misappropriated, or otherwise violated their patents or other intellectual property rights is very expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of litigation or administrative proceedings more effectively than we can because of greater financial resources. Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management time. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings against us could impair our ability to compete in the marketplace. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe on our patents or the patents of our licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. In addition, our patents or the patents of our licensing partners also may become involved in inventorship, priority, or validity disputes. To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time consuming. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent in which we have an interest is invalid or unenforceable, the other party's use of our patented technology falls under the safe harbor to patent infringement, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we may own;

we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own now or in the future;

we might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;

others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned intellectual property rights;

it is possible that our current or future pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;

issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;

our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;

we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;

the patents of others may harm our business; and

we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Risks Related to Our Business and Operations

Our reputation and operations could be adversely impacted by allegations, regardless of their merits.

We believe that our reputation has significantly contributed to the success of our business. We also believe that maintaining and enhancing our reputation is critical to many of our core operations, such as conducting studies, working with outside vendors, hiring qualified employees, members of our Board of Directors or science collaborators, raising funds for future operations, or working with potential industry and government collaborators. Maintaining and enhancing our reputation will depend largely on our ability to develop innovative drug products, continue to generate credible scientific data and respond appropriately to our critics, which we may not do successfully.

Our reputation may be injured by published false statements purporting to be fact, or by hostile actions made by or paid for by parties who represent investors who seek a decline in the price of our securities (“short-sellers”). Such allegations and statements may be published on internet forums over which we have no control, such as social media, and may be adopted by the editors of scientific or technical journals that have published our research, potentially resulting in retractions or expressions of concern by the journals. Regardless of merit, allegations and false statements may spread quickly and erode confidence in our reputation. Maintaining and enhancing our reputation may require us to make substantial investments in legal actions or other activities, and these investments could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful. If we fail to successfully maintain our reputation, or if we incur excessive expenses in this effort, our business, operations, future prospects, cash flows, and financial position may be adversely affected.

Our ability to continue to operate without any significant disruptions will in part depend on our ability to source materials and clinical supplies via our product supply chains.

The widespread outbreak of COVID-19 in recent years generally did not significantly impact our ability to source materials and clinical supplies to date. However, we are broadly aware of some general supply chain disruptions in certain markets due primarily to the restriction of employee movements and, in North America, due to labor shortages, supply chain disruptions, an unexpected rise in inflation and transportation constraints. In addition, uncertainty regarding the emergence of new mutations or variants of the COVID virus, the likelihood of a resurgence of positive cases, the speed at which treatments and vaccines are administered or mandated and governmental actions in response to the pandemic could result in an unforeseen disruption to our operations. In addition, our ability to conduct clinical trials require the use of a host of critical ancillary supplies. Clinical ancillary supplies are general consumable or disposable products, such as sample collection tubes, latex gloves, instruments and other products routinely used in a medical or clinical research setting. We rely on independent vendors globally to supply us or our clinical collaborators with ancillary supplies. Any disruptions, gaps or shortages in the global supply chain for ancillary supplies could increase the cost or complexity of our supply chain management and delay the completion of our Phase 3 clinical program.

We cannot reasonably predict disruptions, gaps or shortages across our product supply-chains. With prolonged disruptions, there exists the possibility of a material adverse impact on our business, clinical operations, future prospects, cash flows, and financial position. Should we be unable to obtain key materials and clinical supplies on a timely basis, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Our current dependence on single source suppliers for our drug substance and drug product could materially adversely affect our ability to manufacture our product candidates and materially increase our costs.

We rely on single source suppliers for materials that are critical to the manufacturing of simufilam, our lead product candidate. This reliance subjects us to risks related to our potential inability to obtain an adequate supply of required materials. Our operating results could be materially adversely affected if we were unable to obtain adequate supplies of simufilam in a timely manner or if their cost increased significantly due to inflation or other factors.

Further, it would likely result in production and delivery delays if we needed to find alternative suppliers for simufilam, which could lead to delays in our clinical trials and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in funding for the FDA and other government agencies, or changes in FDA's Guidance for Industry, could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent our product candidates from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner, which could negatively impact our business.

We rely on the FDA to assist us with the development our product candidates. The ability of the FDA to review and approve new drug products can be affected by a variety of factors outside of our control, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

FDA Guidance for Industry are non-binding policy documents that are issued by FDA from time to time to assist sponsors with the clinical development of drug candidates. Even though such guidance documents do not set legal standards or impose binding requirements they are nonetheless broadly followed by sponsors, including us. In addition, sponsors who adhere in good faith with earlier guidance documents have no assurance against enforcement actions if the guidance documents are later replaced with conflicting guidance. We have relied heavily on current FDA guidance to advance simufilam through the drug development process. Any future changes to existing FDA Guidance for Industry for Alzheimer's disease may have a material adverse effect on our business, may add significant time, cost or complexity to our drug development program for simufilam, or could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all our product candidates.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for our product candidates to be reviewed and/or potentially approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, in recent history, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. If the timing of FDA's review and approval of new products is delayed, the estimated timing of our drug development program may be delayed which would materially increase costs of drug development and harm our operations or business.

Our reliance on third parties for both the supply and manufacture of materials for our product candidates carries the risk that we will not have sufficient quality or quantities of such materials or product candidates, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent, or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not have any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely on CDMOs for all of the manufacture of our materials for preclinical studies and clinical studies and expect to continue to do so for preclinical studies, clinical studies, and for commercial supply of any product candidates that we may develop. We currently have established relationships with several CDMOs for the manufacturing of our product candidates. We may be unable to establish any further agreements with CDMOs or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on CDMOs entails additional risks, including:

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance, quality assurance, safety, and pharmacovigilance and related reporting; and
- the inability to produce required volume in a timely manner and to quality standards.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the U.S. Our failure, or the failure of our CDMOs, to comply with applicable regulations could result in clinical holds on our studies, sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, seizures, or recalls of product candidates or product candidates, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Any product candidates that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future third-party manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. If any one of our current contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace that manufacturer and may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement. Furthermore, securing and reserving production capacity with contract manufacturers may result in significant costs.

We also rely on third-parties for the supply of the raw materials required for the production of our product candidates, and we expect to continue to rely on third party manufacturers for the commercial supply of any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of any product candidates we may develop may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any medicines that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activities that violate (i) the laws and regulations of FDA and other regulatory authorities, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such authorities, (ii) manufacturing standards, (iii) federal and state data privacy, security, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations in the United States and abroad and (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. In particular, clinical and business arrangements in the biotechnology and healthcare industries are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of financial arrangements, incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of individually identifiable information, including, without limitation, information obtained in the conduct of clinical trials, creating fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials or illegal misappropriation of drug product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations.

Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could result in significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participating in government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of noncompliance with these laws, contractual damages, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or furnish under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple mistake or human error. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Failure to comply with laws regarding data privacy could expose us to risk of enforcement actions and penalties under such laws.

We may be subject to privacy and security laws in the various jurisdictions in which we operate, obtain or store personally identifiable information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. Our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws and regulations may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems. Failure to comply with laws regarding data protection by us or our partners or service providers would expose us to risk of enforcement actions and penalties under such laws. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

Within the U.S., there are numerous federal and state laws and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal information. For example, at the federal level, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended (“HIPAA”), and its implementing regulations establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of personally identifiable health information, or protected health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the privacy of protected health information. While we have determined that we are neither a “covered entity” nor a “business associate” directly subject to HIPAA, many of the U.S. health care providers with which we interact are subject to HIPAA, and we may have assumed obligations related to protecting the privacy of personal information. States are increasingly regulating the privacy and security of personal information. For example, the California Consumer Privacy Act (“CCPA”), which took effect on January 1, 2020, gives California consumers (defined to include all California residents) certain rights, including the right to ask covered companies to disclose the types of personal information collected, the categories of sources from which such information was collected, the business purpose for collecting or selling the consumer’s personal information, the categories of third parties with whom a covered company shares personal information, and specific pieces of information collected by a covered company. The CCPA imposes several obligations on covered companies to provide notice to California consumers regarding their data processing activities. The CCPA also gives California consumers the right to ask covered companies to delete a consumer’s personal information and it places limitations on a covered company’s ability to sell personal information, including providing consumers a right to opt out of sales of their personal information. Additionally, the California Privacy Rights Act (“CPRA”), which became operational in 2023, significantly modifies the CCPA, including expanding consumers’ rights with respect to certain sensitive personal information, and creates a new state agency vested with authority to implement and enforce the CCPA and CPRA. The Virginia Consumer Data Protection Act (“CDPA”) went into effect on January 1, 2023. The CDPA provides consumers with new rights to access, correct, delete and obtain a copy of the personal information a covered business holds about them, and to opt out of certain data processing activities.

Because we are developing our lead product candidate for the treatment of Alzheimer’s disease, a condition for which there are no recent examples of new drug molecules that have received full FDA approval, and our trials employ endpoints or methodologies that may be considered subjective, there is a heightened risk that the FDA or other regulatory authorities may not consider our clinical trials, or the endpoints of our clinical trials, as evidence of clinically meaningful results or that our clinical results may be difficult to analyze.

If our product candidates advance to the FDA review process, we will need to identify success criteria and endpoints such that the FDA will be able to determine the clinical efficacy and safety profile of our product candidates. Because we are developing a novel treatment for Alzheimer’s disease, a condition in which there are very few examples of new drug approvals, and our trials employ endpoints or methodologies that may be considered subjective, there is heightened risk that the FDA or other regulatory bodies may not consider our clinical trials, or the endpoints of our clinical trials, as evidence of clinically meaningful results to patients. In addition, the resulting clinical data and results may be difficult to analyze. Even if the FDA does find our success criteria to be sufficiently validated and clinically meaningful, we may not achieve the pre-specified endpoints to a threshold of statistical significance (i.e., p-value <0.05). Even if we believe the data collected from clinical trials of our lead product candidates are promising, these data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities. Pre-clinical and clinical data can be interpreted in different ways. Accordingly, the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities could interpret these data in different ways from us, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval.

If data from one or both of our Phase 3 trials do not adequately demonstrate the safety or efficacy of our lead product candidate, the regulatory approval for such product candidate could be significantly delayed as we work to meet approval requirements, or, if we are not able to meet these requirements, such approvals could be denied.

We are evaluating two doses (50 mg and 100 mg) of simufilam in on-going Phase 3 trials. If data from one dose in our Phase 3 trials does not adequately demonstrate safety or efficacy, the regulatory approval for the other dose could be

significantly delayed as we work to meet approval requirements, or, if we are not able to meet these requirements, such approval could be denied.

We expect to significantly grow the size and capabilities of our organization and we may experience difficulties in effectively managing this growth.

As our development plans and strategies develop, we expect to add a significant number of additional managerial, operational, financial, and other personnel. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, retaining, and motivating additional employees;
- increasing employee headcount;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our current and future product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties;
- expanding our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems, and procedures; and
- managing increasing operational and managerial complexity.

Our future financial performance and our ability to continue to develop and, if approved, commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth. Our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to manage these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors, and consultants to provide certain services. There can be no assurance that the services of these independent organizations, advisors, and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical studies may be extended, delayed, or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals.

Ownership of our corporate headquarters and property leasing are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties.

In August 2021, we made an all-cash purchase of an office complex in Austin, Texas, a portion of which serves as our corporate headquarters. Title to this property is held by Austin Innovation Park, LLC, a Texas limited liability company wholly owned by Cassava Sciences. The purchase required a substantial upfront cash investment and may require further commitments of our resources in the future. We have assumed or entered into lessor commitments with independent third parties for portions of our office complex and will continue to do so in the future. Commercial property ownership and related leasing activity are subject to many factors that pose substantial financial risks and uncertainties, including tenant default or non-payment of lease obligations by tenants. Macro-economic or other factors outside of our control could have an adverse effect on the demand for leased office space in our locale or may cause a decline in the market value of our corporate headquarters. If we fail to lease unoccupied office space at favorable rates, or if we incur excessive expenses in this effort or incur excessive leasehold improvements or property ownership expenses, our business, operations, future prospects, cash flows, and financial position may be adversely affected. In addition, our property is located in a semi-rural, wooded area of Austin, Texas that is subject to natural disasters such as extreme weather conditions, including but not limited to floods, tornadoes, wildfires, winter storms, lighting, heat waves and drought. Such natural disasters could damage, destroy or impair the value of our property or reduce the number of tenants who are willing or able to continue to lease office space in our property. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of our property's exposure to natural disasters, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

New SEC guidance, or pending or proposed guidance, around climate change and environmental, social and governance (ESG) matters could result in material costs, complexities and changes to our development programs and business operations, or may negatively affect our reputation, or may impact our ability to attract investors who seek sustainable investing.

Social issues such as climate change and ESG continue to receive significant attention from the general public, the SEC and institutional investors. For example, in March 2022, the SEC proposed climate change disclosure rules that may require

us to broadly disclose extensive climate-related information in our SEC filings, including but not limited to the material effects of climate transition risks over the short, medium and long-term and their impact on our upstream and downstream operations; climate-related metrics in our financial statements; litigation risks related to climate change; sustainability reports; greenhouse gas emissions that included an attestation report from an independent source, etc. We do not currently know how disclosures related to environmental or ESG matters can be appropriately tailored to a company of our size and our scope of operations, if at all. We do not currently know how to identify, measure or integrate climate change risk factors into our business operations, or how to align those risk factors with proposed SEC reporting mandates. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to comply with any pending or proposed guidance and disclosures mandates related to climate change and ESG matters. Failure to comply with such guidance and disclosures may adversely affect our business and operations, which could result in financial, legal, business, or reputational harm to us, or may impact our ability to attract institutional investors for whom sustainable investing is a key investment criterion.

Our internal computer systems, or those used by third parties on whom we rely, may fail or suffer other breakdowns, cyberattacks, or information security breaches that could compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of such systems and data, result in material disruptions of our development programs and business operations, risk disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, and affect our reputation.

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected patient health information, personally identifiable information about our employees, intellectual property, and proprietary business information. We manage and maintain our applications and data utilizing on-site systems, as well as extensive cloud-based applications and data storage. These applications and data encompass a wide variety of business-critical information including research and development information, commercial information and business and financial information. Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our current or future CROs and other contractors and consultants may be vulnerable to damage from computer viruses and unauthorized access. As the cyber-threat landscape evolves, these attacks are growing in frequency, sophistication, and intensity, and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. Such attacks could include the use of key loggers or other harmful and virulent malware, including ransomware or other denials of service, and can be deployed through malicious websites, the use of social engineering, and/or other means. If a breakdown, cyberattack, or other information security breach were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a misappropriation of confidential information, including our intellectual property or financial information, and a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical study data from completed, ongoing, or future clinical studies could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for research and development of our product candidates and other third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and to conduct clinical studies, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or systems, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, including data related to our personnel, we could incur liability or risk disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. There can be no assurance that we and our business counterparties will be successful in efforts to detect, prevent, or fully recover systems or data from all breakdowns, service interruptions, attacks, or breaches of systems that could adversely affect our business and operations and/or result in the loss of critical or sensitive data, which could result in financial, legal, business, or reputational harm to us.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our proprietary information, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover this information or that our proprietary information will be misappropriated or inadvertently disclosed.

Our reliance on third-party vendors requires us to disclose our proprietary information to these parties, which could increase the risk that a competitor will discover this information or that our proprietary information will be misappropriated or disclosed without our intent to do so. If any of these events were to occur, then our ability to obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights could be irrevocably jeopardized, and costly, distracting litigation could ensue. Furthermore, if these third-party vendors cease to continue operations and we are not able to quickly find a replacement provider or we lose information or items associated with our products or product candidates, our development programs may be delayed. Although we carefully manage our relationships with our third-party collaborators and CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have a material adverse impact on our business, clinical operations, financial condition and prospects.

Our business involves environmental risks that may result in liability for us.

In connection with our research and development activities, we, and our collaborators and vendors, are subject to federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations and policies governing the use, generation, manufacture, storage, air emission, effluent

discharge, handling and disposal of certain materials, biological specimens, chemicals and wastes. Although we believe that we comply with such applicable laws, regulations and policies in all material respects and have not been required to correct any material noncompliance, we may incur significant costs to comply with environmental and health and safety regulations in the future. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of controlled materials comply with the standards prescribed by state and federal regulations, accidental contamination or injury from these materials may occur. In the event of such an occurrence, we could be held liable for any damages that result and any such liability could exceed our resources.

Business disruptions and lack of appropriate levels of commercial insurance could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations, and those of our third-party research institution collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, suppliers, and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, disease epidemics or pandemics, such as COVID-19 and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are partly or entirely uninsured. In addition, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for conducting research and development of our product candidates, and they may be affected by government shutdowns or withdrawn funding. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on third party manufacturers to produce and process our product candidates. Our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption.

Our day-to-day operations are located in a single office facility in Austin, Texas. Damage or extended periods of interruption to our corporate, development, or research facilities could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all our product candidates. Our insurance might not cover losses under such circumstances and our business may be seriously harmed by such delays and interruption.

Social media platforms have significantly altered the dynamics of corporate communications and present risks and challenges, some of which are, and may continue to be unknown to us.

As social media continues to expand, it also presents us with new challenges. The inappropriate or unauthorized use of our confidential information on media platforms could cause brand damage or information leakage, which would cause legal or regulatory issues for us. In addition, negative, inappropriate or inaccurate posts or comments about us or our product candidates on social media internet sites could quickly and irreversibly damage our reputation, image and goodwill. Further, the accidental or intentional disclosure of non-public sensitive information by our workforce or others through media channels could lead to information loss or could lead to legal or regulatory issues for us. In addition, there is a risk of a fraudulent third-party hijacking our information technology systems without our knowledge to access our confidential documents or to use our company name, logo or brand without authorization. If any of these events were to occur or we otherwise fail to comply with applicable regulations, we could incur liability, face restrictive regulatory actions or incur other harm and costs to our business.

We expect to rely on third parties to conduct our studies and some aspects of our research, and such third parties may not perform satisfactorily, which could delay or harm our studies, research, and testing.

We substantially rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to conduct some aspects of our research and preclinical testing and our clinical studies. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us or be unable to fulfill their contractual obligations. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it will delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities reduces our control over these activities but does not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that all of our clinical studies are conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, FDA requires us to comply with the norms of Good Clinical Practice (GCPs) for conducting, recording, and reporting the results of clinical studies to assure that data and reported results are credible, reproducible, and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of study participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical studies and post the results of completed clinical studies on a government-sponsored database within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity, and civil and criminal sanctions.

If our third-party vendors do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or conduct studies in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed

in obtaining, marketing approvals for any product candidates we may develop and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates. For example, one of our vendors failed to fully comply with certain Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) norms in its research facility, which required us to repeat a lab study at a different research site.

We also rely on other third parties to label, store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical studies. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors, including with the shipment of any drug supplies, could delay clinical development or marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop or commercialization of our product candidates, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We do not own any manufacturing facilities and we rely on third-party commercial drug manufacturers for clinical drug supply.

We do not own any manufacturing facilities. We plan to continue to outsource formulation, manufacturing and related activities. We rely on a limited number of third-party suppliers to formulate, manufacture, fill, label, ship or store all of our product candidates. These suppliers must comply with current cGMP regulations enforced by FDA and other government agencies, and are subject to ongoing periodic unannounced inspection, including preapproval inspections by FDA and corresponding state and foreign government agencies to ensure strict compliance with cGMP and other government regulations and corresponding foreign standards. These manufacturers may subsequently be stopped from producing, storing, shipping or testing our drug products due to their non-compliance with federal, state or local regulations. We do not have control over our suppliers' compliance with these regulations and standards. We cannot control decisions by our suppliers that affect their ability or willingness to continue to supply us on acceptable terms, or at all. We may not be able to replace a commercial supplier on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Replacing any of our commercial suppliers would be expensive and time consuming. Failure by any of our suppliers to perform as expected could delay or prevent commercialization of our product candidates or result in shortages, cost overruns, or other problems and would materially harm our business.

We are a small company with a limited number of employees. We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting, motivating, and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract, motivate, and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific, and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, particularly our President and Chief Executive Officer, Remi Barbier, and our scientific and technical personnel. The loss of the services provided by any of our executive officers, other key employees, and other scientific and medical advisors, and our inability to find suitable replacements, could result in delays in the development of our product candidates and harm our business.

Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high, which may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms or at all. We expect that we may need to recruit talent from outside of our region in Austin, Texas, and doing so may be costly and difficult.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided equity option grants that vest over time and/or a cash bonus plan. The value to employees of these equity grants that vest over time or cash bonus plans may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Although we have employment agreements with our key employees, these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. If we are unable to attract and incentivize quality personnel on acceptable terms, or at all, it may cause our business and operating results to suffer.

We may need to cease our operations if we are unable to attract and retain key personnel.

We are engaged in developing early-stage technologies and will continue to do so for the foreseeable future. Unlike larger organizations, we rely on a very small number of highly skilled, and highly sought after, employees to continue the advancement of our development stage technologies. The knowledge and skills contributed by our key employees may be irreplaceable and the loss of a key employee may cause substantial negative financial, operational and scientific consequences for our business. As an example, any research grant awards from NIH depend in part on the continued participation of certain key employees, known as a Principal Investigator. The loss of a Principal Investigator may result in the loss of one or more of any research grant awards from NIH, which would have significant adverse effects on our ability to continue to conduct, conclude or fund our research programs in Alzheimer's disease. Likewise, the intellectual property that is intended to protect

our development stage technologies is still evolving and its evolution remains highly dependent on a small number of employees with specific expertise. The loss of a key employee may jeopardize our existing or pending intellectual property or may prevent us from accessing the technical information and knowledge necessary to extend our portfolio of intellectual property. Furthermore, we believe the adverse effects that may result from losing a key employee's participation cannot be compensated with any specific insurance policies, such as "key person" or "business life" insurance. If we are not successful in retaining key employees, our business and financial condition will suffer, and we may need to cease our operations.

If our current research collaborators or scientific advisors terminate their relationships with us or develop relationships with a competitor, our ability to continue our business operations could be adversely affected.

We have relationships with unaffiliated research collaborators at academic and other institutions who conduct research at our request. These research collaborators are not our employees. As a result, we have limited control over their activities and, except as otherwise required by our collaboration agreements, can expect only limited amounts of their time to be dedicated to our activities. Our ability to discover drugs and biomarkers involved in human disease and validate and commercialize diagnostic tests will depend in part on the continuation of these collaborations. If any of these collaborations are terminated, we may not be able to enter into other acceptable collaborations. In addition, our existing collaborations may not be successful. Our research collaborators and scientific advisors may have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which could compete with us. Our research collaborators and scientific advisors sign agreements which provide for the confidentiality of our proprietary information and the results of studies conducted at our request. We may not, however, be able to maintain the confidentiality of our technology and other confidential information related to all collaborations. The dissemination of our confidential information could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our business may be impacted by political events, war, terrorism, business interruptions and other geopolitical events and uncertainties beyond our control.

War, terrorism, geopolitical uncertainties and other business interruptions could cause damage to, disrupt or cancel the conduct of our clinical studies on a global or regional basis, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, clinical sites or vendors with which we do business. Such events could also decrease patient demand to enroll in our clinical studies or make it difficult or impossible for us to deliver products and services to our clinical investigational sites. In addition, territorial invasions can lead to cybersecurity attacks on technology companies, such as ours, located far outside of the conflict zone. In the event of prolonged business interruptions due to geopolitical events, we could incur significant losses, require substantial recovery time and experience significant expenditures in order to resume our business or clinical operations. We have no operations in Russia or the Ukraine, but we do not and cannot know if the current uncertainties in these geopolitical areas may escalate and result in broad economic and security conditions or rationing of medical supplies, which could limit our ability to conduct clinical trials outside the U.S. or result in material implications for our business. In addition, our insurance policies typically contain a war exclusion of some description and we do not know how our insurers are likely to respond in the event of a loss alleged to have been caused by geopolitical uncertainties.

Risks Related to Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We have incurred significant net losses in each period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future.

We have incurred net losses in each reporting period since our inception, including a net loss of \$76.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of \$283.6 million.

We have invested significant financial resources in research and development activities for product candidates. We do not expect to generate revenue from product sales for several years, if at all. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the level of our future expenditures and revenue. Moreover, our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indicator of our future performance.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and higher operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate our expenses will remain substantial as we:

continue our research and discovery activities;

advance our current and any future product candidates through preclinical and clinical development;

initiate and conduct additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies for our product candidates;

work with our CDMO's to scale up the manufacturing processes for our product candidates;
seek regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for our product candidates;
obtain, maintain, protect, defend and enforce our intellectual property portfolio;
attract, hire, and retain qualified personnel;
provide additional internal infrastructure to support our continued research and development operations and any planned commercialization efforts in the future;
experience any delays or encounter other issues related to our operations;
meet the requirements and demands of being a public company; and
defend against litigation, claims or other uncertainties that may arise from allegations made against us or our collaborators.

Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. In any quarter, our operating results could be below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could cause our stock price to decline.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from any of our financing transactions and may not use them effectively.

We have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from our financing transactions, and investors will not have the opportunity to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. We could spend the net proceeds from offerings in ways that vary substantially from their intended use, do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. Our failure to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from our financing transactions in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

We have no product revenues and may never achieve revenues or profitability based on product revenues.

We have no products approved for commercial sale. To obtain revenues from the sales of our product candidates that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability, we must succeed, either alone or with third parties, in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, manufacturing, and marketing product candidates with significant commercial value. This is a significant endeavor that few early-stage biopharmaceutical companies can successfully achieve. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends on many factors, including:

completing research and preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates;
obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical development;
developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for our product candidates, as well as establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties that can provide adequate products and services to support clinical activities and commercial demand for our product candidates;
identifying, assessing, acquiring, and/or developing new product candidates;
negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter;
addressing any competing technological and market developments;
maintaining, protecting, expanding, and enforcing our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, and know-how; and
attracting, hiring, and retaining qualified personnel.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with drug development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of our expenses, or when we will be able to generate any meaningful revenue or achieve or maintain profitability, if ever. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond our current expectations if we are required by FDA or foreign

regulatory agencies to perform studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate, or if there are any delays in any of our clinical studies or the development of any of our product candidates.

We may require additional capital to fund our operations and to complete the development of our product candidates. A failure to obtain this necessary capital on acceptable terms, or at all, could force us to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our commercialization efforts, product development, or other operations.

Our operations have required substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to remain substantial for the foreseeable future. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities, research grants and payments received from prior third-party collaborations. Developing our product candidates and conducting clinical studies for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, including Alzheimer's disease, will require substantial amounts of capital. We will also require a significant amount of capital to commercialize any approved products.

As of December 31, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$201 million. Based on our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our projected operations for at least the next 12 months. Our estimate as to how long we expect our existing cash and cash equivalents to be available to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may prove inaccurate, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. In addition, changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more money than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control. We may need to raise additional funds sooner than we anticipate if we choose to expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate.

We may require additional capital for the further development of our product candidates. Additional capital may not be available when we need it, or on terms acceptable to us or at all. We have no committed source of additional capital. If adequate capital is not available to us on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly delay, limit, reduce or terminate our research and development programs or the commercialization of product candidates, if approved, or be unable to continue or expand our operations, or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical partners, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Global credit and financial market conditions and inflation could negatively impact the value of our portfolio of cash equivalents and our ability to meet our financing objectives.

Our cash and cash equivalents are generally maintained in highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less at the time of purchase. While, as of the date of this filing, we are not aware of any downgrades, material losses, or other significant deterioration in the fair value of our cash equivalents since December 31, 2022, no assurance can be given that deterioration in conditions of the global credit and financial markets, including inflationary pressure, would not negatively impact our current portfolio of cash equivalents or our ability to meet our financing objectives.

Our operations are subject to the effects of rising inflation.

The United States has recently experienced historically high levels of inflation. According to the U.S. Department of Labor, the annual inflation rate for the United States was approximately 6.50% for the 12 months ended December 31, 2022, after rising over 7.0% in 2021. If the inflation rate continues to increase, for example due to increases in the costs of labor and supplies, it may affect our expenses, such as employee compensation and research and development charges. Research and development expenses account for a significant portion of our operating expenses. Additionally, the U.S. is experiencing an acute workforce shortage, which in turn has created a very competitive wage environment that may increase our operating costs. To the extent inflation results in further interest rate increases and has other adverse effects on the market, inflation may adversely affect our consolidated financial condition and results of operations or business prospects.

Risks Related to the Ownership of Our Common Stock

We do not know whether a sufficient market will continue to develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for investors to sell shares of our common stock.

If a market for our common stock is not sustained, it may be difficult to sell shares of our common stock at an attractive price or at all. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. It is possible that in one or more future periods our results of operations and progression of our product pipeline may not meet the expectations of public market analysts and investors, and, as a result of these and other factors, the price of our common stock may fall.

The market price of our common stock has historically been highly volatile, and we expect it to continue to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors who purchase our shares.

For example, the closing price of our common stock has fluctuated from a low of \$16.33 to a high of \$51.06 over the 12 months preceding the filing date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- the success of existing or new competitive products or technologies;
- the timing and results of clinical studies for our current product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our product development and research programs;
- results of preclinical studies, clinical studies, or regulatory approvals of product candidates of our competitors, or announcements about new research programs or product candidates of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents, or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our research programs, clinical development programs, or product candidates that we may develop;
- the results of our efforts to develop additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results or development timelines;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders, or other stockholders;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, that cover our stock;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry, and market conditions; and
- securities litigation, regardless of merit.

In recent years, the stock market in general, Nasdaq, and the markets for early stage companies and pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we are currently and may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or we are the subject of negative publicity, the price of our stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock depends, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not control these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable evaluations of our company or our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports covering our company regularly, our stock may lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline. In addition, if we are the subject of negative publicity, whether from an analyst, academic, social media, industry group or the general or financial press, our stock price may decline.

General Risk Factors

If we are unable to maintain effective internal controls, our business, financial position, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

As a public company, we are subject to reporting and other obligations under the Exchange Act including the requirements of Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (“SOX”), which require annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Section 404(b) of SOX also requires our independent auditors to attest to, and report on, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards under the rules. During testing, our management may identify material weaknesses or deficiencies which may not be remedied in time to meet the deadline imposed by SOX. These reporting and other obligations place significant demands on our management and administrative and operational resources, including accounting resources.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. Any failure to maintain effective internal controls, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position, and results of operations.

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law may prevent or delay removal of incumbent management or a change of control.

Anti-takeover provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law may have the effect of deterring or delaying attempts by our stockholders to remove or replace management, engage in proxy contests and effect changes in control. The provisions of our charter documents include:

- a classified board so that only one of the three classes of directors on our Board of Directors (the “Board”) is elected each year;
- elimination of cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- procedures for advance notification of stockholder nominations and proposals;
- the ability of the Board to amend our bylaws without stockholder approval; and
- the ability of the Board to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock without stockholder approval upon the terms and conditions and with the rights, privileges and preferences as the Board may determine.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder unless certain specific requirements are met as set forth in Section 203.

These provisions, alone or together, could have the effect of deterring or delaying changes in incumbent management, proxy contests or changes in control.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Laws of 1933, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933.

While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are factually valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated bylaws. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

These exclusive-forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage these types of lawsuits. Furthermore, the enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation or bylaws has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. If a court were to find the exclusive-forum provision contained in our amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur further significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, all of which could harm our business.

Changes in our ownership could limit our ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards.

As of December 31, 2022, we had aggregate federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$133.4 million, which begin to expire in 2029. Under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, changes in our ownership may limit the amount of our net operating loss carryforwards that could be utilized annually to offset our future taxable income, if any. This limitation would generally apply in the event of a cumulative change in ownership of our company of more than 50% within a rolling three-year period. Any such limitation may significantly reduce our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards. Any such limitation, whether as the result of past offerings, sales of our common stock by our existing stockholders or additional sales of our common stock by us in the future could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations in future years. We have not completed a study to assess whether an ownership change for purposes of Section 382 has occurred, or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since our inception, nor do we plan to do so due to the significant costs and complexities associated with such study.

We may sell additional equity or debt securities to fund our operations, and have outstanding securities exercisable for our common stock, which may result in dilution to our stockholders and impose restrictions on our business.

In order to raise additional capital to support our operations, we may sell additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock which could result in dilution our stockholders.

We cannot assure you that we will be able to sell shares or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is equal to or greater than the price per share paid by investors in prior offerings, and investors purchasing our shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing shareholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock in future transactions may be higher or lower than the price per share in prior offerings. You may also be diluted upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2022 to purchase 2,529,448 shares of our common stock at a weighted average price of \$12.13 per share, and the future issuance of up to 4,070,688 compensatory equity awards authorized under our 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan and up to 58,017 shares we may sell under our Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

The estimates and judgments we make, or the assumptions on which we rely, in preparing our consolidated financial statements could prove inaccurate.

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of our assets, liabilities and expenses, the amounts of charges accrued by us and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Such estimates and judgments include development expenses, valuation of stock-based awards and income tax. We base our estimates on historical experience, facts and circumstances known to us and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. We cannot provide assurances, however, that our estimates, or the assumptions underlying them, will not change over time or otherwise prove inaccurate. If this is the case, we

may be required to restate our consolidated financial statements, which could, in turn, subject us to securities class action litigation. Defending against such potential litigation relating to a restatement of our consolidated financial statements would be expensive and would require significant attention and resources of our management. Moreover, our insurance to cover our obligations with respect to the ultimate resolution of any such litigation may be inadequate. As a result of these factors, any such potential litigation could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cause our stock price to decline, which could in turn subject us to securities class action litigation.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

We own an office complex in Austin, Texas, a portion of which serves as our corporate headquarters. This property is intended to accommodate our anticipated growth and expansion of our operations in the coming years. Maintenance, physical facilities, leasing, property management and other key responsibilities related to property ownership are outsourced to professional real-estate managers. The office complex measures approximately 90,000 rentable square feet. The property was over 60% leased at December 31, 2022. We also occupied approximately 25% of the property as of December 31, 2022.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation or other legal proceedings and claims, including U.S. government inquiries, investigations and Citizen Petitions submitted to FDA, and may receive inquiries from government authorities relating to matters arising from the ordinary course of business in the future. The outcome of these proceedings is inherently uncertain. Regardless of outcome, legal proceedings can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors. At this time, no assessment can be made as to their likely outcome or whether the outcome will be material to us. No information is available to indicate that it is probable that a loss has been incurred or can be reasonably estimated as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and, as such, no accrual for these matters has been recorded within the consolidated financial statements.

Government Investigations

On November 15, 2021, we disclosed that certain government agencies had asked us to provide them with corporate information and documents. These were confidential requests. We have been voluntarily cooperating and will continue to cooperate with government authorities. No government agency has informed us that it has found evidence of research misconduct. No government agency has informed us that any wrongdoing has occurred by any party. No government agency has filed any charges against us, or anyone associated with us. We cannot predict the outcome or impact of any these ongoing matters, including whether a government agency may pursue an enforcement action against us or others.

FDA Citizen Petitions

In August 2021, an attorney representing anonymous clients submitted a Citizen Petition to the FDA. This Citizen Petition requested that the FDA Commissioner immediately halt the clinical development of simufilam, our drug candidate for Alzheimer's disease. The attorney subsequently disclosed that his clients are short sellers, that is, investors who earn a profit from a decline in our stock price. In September 2021, the same attorney filed another Citizen Petition, which requested that the FDA Commissioner immediately rescind previously granted Special Protocol Assessments (SPAs) for our Phase 3 clinical program with simufilam. FDA has not halted the clinical development of simufilam and has not rescinded our SPAs.

In February 2022, FDA denied both Citizen Petitions and their supplements. As of January 17, 2023, FDA's denial letter could be found at: <https://www.regulations.gov/document/FDA-2021-P-0930-0228>.

Securities Class Actions and Shareholder Derivative Actions

Between August 27, 2021 and October 26, 2021, four putative class action lawsuits were filed alleging violations of the federal securities laws by us and certain named officers. The complaints rely on allegations contained in Citizen Petitions that were submitted to FDA, and allege that various statements made by the defendants regarding simufilam were rendered materially false and misleading. The Citizen Petitions were all subsequently denied by FDA. These actions were filed in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas. The complaints seek unspecified compensatory damages and other relief on behalf of a purported class of purchasers.

On June 30, 2022, a federal judge consolidated the four class action lawsuits into one case and appointed a lead plaintiff and a lead counsel. Lead plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint on August 18, 2022 on behalf of a putative class of purchasers of our securities between September 14, 2020 and July 26, 2022. Briefing on defendants' motion to dismiss was completed on January 23, 2023. We believe the claims are without merit and intend to defend against these lawsuits vigorously. We are unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits.

On November 4, 2021, a related shareholder derivative action was filed, purportedly on behalf of the Company, in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, asserting claims under the U.S. securities laws and state fiduciary duty laws against certain named officers and the members of the Company's board of directors. This complaint relies on allegations made in Citizen Petitions that were submitted to (and subsequently denied by) FDA. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the individual defendants exposed the Company to unspecified damages and securities law liability by causing it to make materially false and misleading statements, in violation of the U.S. securities laws and in breach of their fiduciary duties to the Company. The derivative case seeks, among other things, to recover unspecified compensatory damages on behalf of the Company arising out of the individual defendant's alleged wrongful conduct. Although the plaintiff in this derivative case does not seek relief against the Company, the Company has certain indemnification obligations to the individual defendants. Since November 4, 2021, three additional shareholder derivative actions were filed alleging substantially similar claims, two in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, and one in Texas state court (Travis County District Court). All four actions have been stayed pending the resolution of the motions to dismiss in the securities class actions. On July 5, 2022, the three federal court actions were consolidated into a single action.

On August 19, 2022, a shareholder derivative action was filed, purportedly on behalf of the Company, in the Delaware Court of Chancery, asserting claims under state fiduciary duty laws against certain named officers and members of the Company's board of directors. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the individual defendants breached their fiduciary duties by approving the 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan in August 2020. The complaints seek unspecified compensatory damages and other relief. On January 6, 2023, the plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. Although the plaintiffs in this derivative case do not seek relief against the Company, the Company has certain indemnification obligations to the individual defendants.

We are unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits.

Item 4. *Mine Safety Disclosures*

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. *Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities*

Market Information

Our common stock is quoted on Nasdaq, under the symbol "SAVA."

Holders

As of February 20, 2023, there were approximately 25 registered holders of record of our common stock. We believe the actual number of stockholders is greater than this number of record holders and includes stockholders who are beneficial owners but whose shares are held in street name by brokers and other nominees.

Sales of Non-Registered Securities

None.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer

None.

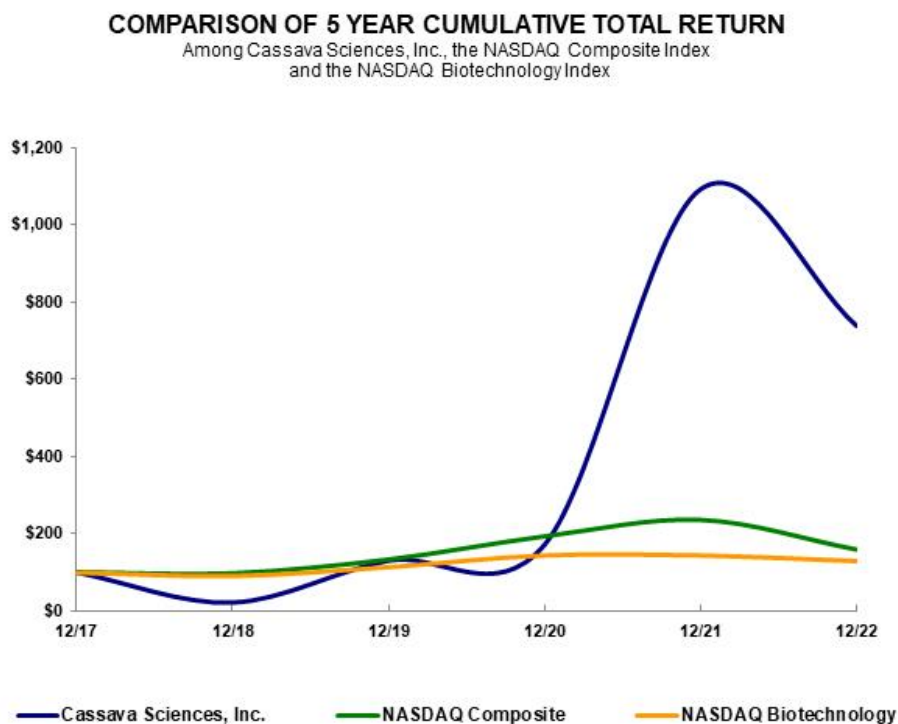
Dividend Policy

We currently expect to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and,

notwithstanding our special non-dividend distributions in December 2012 (of \$0.75 per share of common stock totaling \$34.0 million) and December 2010 (of \$2.00 per share of common stock totaling \$85.7 million), we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Stock Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total return to stockholder return on our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index. An investment of \$100 is assumed to have been made in our common stock and each index on January 1, 2018 and its relative performance is tracked through December 31, 2022. Pursuant to applicable Securities and Exchange Commission rules, all values assume reinvestment of the full amount of all dividends, however no dividends have been declared on our common stock to date. The stockholder returns shown on the graph below are based on historical results and are not necessarily indicative of future performance, and we do not make or endorse any predictions as to future stockholder returns.



Item 6. [Reserved]

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risk and uncertainties, such as statements of our plans, objectives, expectations, and intentions, that are based on the beliefs of our management. Operating results are not necessarily indicative of results that may occur in future periods. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the "Risk Factors" section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company based in Austin, Texas. Our mission is to detect and treat neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease. Our novel science is based on stabilizing – but not removing – a critical protein in the brain. Our lead therapeutic drug candidate, simufilam, is being evaluated for the proposed treatment of Alzheimer's disease dementia in Phase 3 clinical studies.

Over the past 10 years, we have combined state-of-the-art technology with new insights in neurobiology to develop novel solutions for Alzheimer's disease and other neurodegenerative diseases. Our strategy is to leverage our unique scientific/clinical platform to develop a first-in-class program for treating neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's.

We currently have two biopharmaceutical assets under development:

our lead therapeutic product candidate, called simufilam, is a novel oral treatment for Alzheimer's disease dementia; and
our lead investigational diagnostic product candidate, called SavaDx, is a novel way to detect the presence of Alzheimer's disease from a small sample of blood.

Our scientific approach for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease seeks to simultaneously suppress *both* neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation. We believe our ability to improve multiple vital functions in the brain represents a new, different and crucial approach to address Alzheimer's disease.

Our lead product candidate, simufilam, is a proprietary small molecule (oral) drug. Simufilam targets an altered form of FLNA in the Alzheimer's brain. Published studies have demonstrated that the altered form of FLNA causes neuronal dysfunction, neuronal degeneration and neuroinflammation. We are currently conducting a Phase 3 program with simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease dementia. We are currently conducting a Phase 3 program with simufilam in patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease dementia.

We believe simufilam improves brain health by reverting altered FLNA back to its native, healthy conformation, thus countering the downstream toxic effects of altered FLNA. We have generated and published experimental and clinical evidence of improved brain health with simufilam. Importantly, simufilam is not dependent on clearing amyloid from the brain. Since simufilam has a unique mechanism of action, we believe its potential therapeutic effects may be additive or synergistic with those of other therapeutic candidates aiming to treat neurodegeneration.

In Fall 2021, we announced initiation of our two Phase 3 studies of simufilam. As of February 28, 2023, a total of over 1,000 patients have been enrolled in the Phase 3 program. Patients are now being screened in clinical trial sites in the U.S., Canada, Puerto Rico, Australia, and South Korea.

The first Phase 3 study, called RETHINK-ALZ, is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of oral simufilam 100 mg in enhancing cognition and slowing cognitive and functional decline over 52 weeks. Secondary objectives include the assessment of simufilam's effect on neuropsychiatric symptoms and caregiver burden. This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study plans to enroll approximately 750 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's.

The second Phase 3 study, called REFOCUS-ALZ, is designed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of oral simufilam 100 mg and 50 mg over 76 weeks. This randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study plans to enroll approximately 1,000 patients with mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease.

Our investigational diagnostic product candidate, called SavaDx, is an early-stage program focused on detecting the presence of Alzheimer's disease from a small sample of blood. The goal is to make the detection of Alzheimer's disease as simple as getting a blood test.

Financial Overview

We have yet to generate any revenues from product sales. We have an accumulated deficit of \$283.6 million at December 31, 2022. These losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in connection with research and development activities, salaries and other personnel-related costs and general corporate expenses. Research and development activities include costs of preclinical and clinical studies as well as clinical supplies associated with our product candidates. Salaries and other personnel-related costs include stock-based compensation associated with options and other equity awards granted to employees and non-employees. Our operating results may fluctuate substantially from period to period as a result of the timing of preclinical activities, enrollment rates of clinical studies for our product candidates and our need for clinical supplies.

We believe that our cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2022, will enable us to fund our operating expenses for at least the next 12 months. In addition, we may seek in the future to fund our operations through additional public or private equity or debt financings or other sources. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed on favorable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain financing or reach profitability, the related lack of liquidity will have a material adverse effect on our operations and future prospects, and we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of simufilam, our lead drug candidate, or delay our efforts to expand our product pipeline.

We expect to continue to use significant cash resources in our operations for the next several years. Our cash requirements for operating activities and capital expenditures may increase in the future as we:

- continue our ongoing Phase 3 program with simufilam;
- manufacture large-scale supplies for simufilam;
- conduct other preclinical and clinical studies for our product candidates;
- seek regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- develop, formulate, manufacture and commercialize our product candidates;
- implement additional internal systems and develop new infrastructure;
- acquire or in-license additional products or technologies, or expand the use of our technology;
- maintain, defend and expand the scope of our intellectual property;
- incur costs related to legal proceedings and claims, including U.S. government inquiries; and
- hire additional personnel.

Product revenue will depend on our ability to receive regulatory approvals for, and successfully market, our product candidates. If our development efforts result in regulatory approval and successful commercialization of our product candidates, we expect to generate revenue from direct sales of our drugs and/or, if we license our drugs to future collaborators, from the receipt of license fees and royalties from sales of licensed products. We conduct our research and development programs through a combination of internal and collaborative programs. We rely on arrangements with universities, certain collaborators, CDMOs, CROs and clinical research sites for a significant portion of our product development efforts.

Components of Operating Results

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

We focus substantially all our research and development efforts on research and development in the areas of neurology. The following table summarizes expenses by category for research and development efforts (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Compensation	\$ 7,262	\$ 5,935	\$ 1,575
Contractor fees and supplies	59,767	17,970	980
Other common costs	1,003	908	498
	<u>\$ 68,032</u>	<u>\$ 24,813</u>	<u>\$ 3,053</u>

Research and development expenses include compensation, contractor fees and supplies as well as allocated common costs. Contractor fees and supplies generally include expenses for clinical studies and preclinical studies and costs for formulation and manufacturing activities. Other common costs include the allocation of common costs such as facilities. During the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, we received \$0.9 million, \$3.9 million and \$4.2 million in research grants from the NIH, respectively. These reimbursements were recorded as a reduction to our research and development expenses.

Our technology has been applied across certain of our portfolio of product candidates. Data, know-how, personnel, clinical results, research results and other matters related to the research and development of any one of our product candidates also relate to, and further the development of, our other product candidates. As a result, costs allocated to a specific product candidate may not necessarily reflect the actual costs surrounding research and development of such product candidate due to cross application of the foregoing.

Estimating the dates of completion of clinical development, and the costs to complete development, of our product candidates would be highly speculative, subjective and potentially misleading. Pharmaceutical products take a significant amount of time to research, develop and commercialize. The clinical study portion of the development of a new drug alone usually spans several years. We expect our research and development expenses to increase in 2023 and beyond as we seek to advance our product candidates through the clinical development process and, potentially to seek regulatory approval of simufilam. We expect to reassess our future research and development plans based on our review of data we receive from our current research and development activities. The cost and pace of our future research and development activities are linked and subject to change.

Critical Accounting Estimates

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and interest income in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis, including those estimates related to agreements and research collaborations. We base our estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and we believe that the accounting policies discussed below involve the greatest degree of complexity and exercise of significant judgments and estimates by our management. The methods, estimates and judgments that we use in applying our accounting policies have a significant impact on our results of operations and, accordingly, we believe the policies described below are the most critical for understanding and evaluating our financial condition and results of operations.

Research Contracts, Prepaids and Accruals. We have entered into various research and development contracts with research institutions and other third-party vendors. Related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. We record prepaids and accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, we analyze progress of the studies including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Certain judgments and estimates are made in determining the prepaid and accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from our estimates. Our historical prepaid and accrual estimates have not been materially different from actual costs.

Legal and other contingencies. The Company is subject to lawsuits, claims, allegations and investigations regarding simufilam and SavaDx. The Company believes the claims are without merit and intends to defend against these lawsuits vigorously. The Company is unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and unfavorable rulings could occur. If an unfavorable ruling were to occur, it may cause a material adverse impact on the results of operations, cash flows, or financial condition for the period in which the ruling occurs, or future periods. Refer to Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on contingencies.

2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan. In 2020, we established the 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan (the "Plan") to incentivize Plan participants. Awards under the Plan are accounted for as liability awards under ASC 718, "Stock-based Compensation". The fair value of each potential Plan award will be determined once a grant date occurs and will be remeasured each reporting period. Compensation expense associated with the Plan will be recognized

over the expected achievement period for each Plan award, when a Performance Condition is considered probable of being met.

The Plan was established to promote the long-term success of the Company by creating an “at-risk” cash bonus program that rewards Plan participants with additional cash compensation in lockstep with significant increases in our market capitalization. The Plan is considered “at-risk” because Plan participants will not receive a cash bonus unless our market capitalization increases significantly and (1) we complete a merger or acquisition transaction that constitutes a sale of ownership of the Company or its assets (a Merger Transaction) or (2) the Compensation Committee of the Board (the Compensation Committee) determines the Company has sufficient cash on hand, as defined in the Plan, to render payment (each, a “Performance Condition”), neither of which may ever occur. Because of the inherent discretion and uncertainty regarding these requirements, we have concluded that a Plan grant date has not occurred as of December 31, 2022. No actual cash payments were authorized or made to participants under the Plan through December 31, 2022.

Stock-based Compensation. We recognize non-cash expense for the fair value of all stock options and other share-based awards. We use the Black-Scholes option valuation model to calculate the fair value of stock options, using the single-option award approach and straight-line attribution method. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining inputs to the Black-Scholes option valuation model. See Note 7 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for significant assumptions regarding stock-based compensation.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, in Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8 of Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements, including the expected dates of adoption and estimated effects on financial condition and results of operations, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Results of Operations – Comparison of years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021

Research and Development Expense

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs of drug development work associated with our product candidates, including:

- clinical studies,
- preclinical testing,
- clinical supplies and related formulation and design costs, and
- compensation and other personnel-related expenses.

Research and development expenses increased to \$68.0 million in 2022 from \$24.8 million in 2021, representing a 174% increase. This increase was due primarily to costs related to conducting the ongoing Phase 3 clinical program of simufilam, costs of an on-going cognition maintenance study and open-label study in simufilam, and costs related to the manufacture of clinical trial supplies compared to the prior year. Higher pre-clinical study costs as well as increased personnel costs also contributed to the increase. Grant funding received from NIH, recorded as a reduction in research and development expenses, also decreased compared to the prior year. During the years ended December 30, 2022 and 2021, we received \$0.9 million and \$3.9 million in research grants from NIH, respectively.

We expect research and development expense to increase in future periods as we manufacture drug supply and continue our Phase 3 clinical program, the Cognition Maintenance Study, an open-label extension study and pre-clinical studies.

General and Administrative Expense

General and administrative expenses consist of personnel costs, allocated expenses and other expenses for outside professional services, including legal, human resources, audit and accounting services. Personnel costs consist of salaries, bonus, benefits and stock-based compensation. Allocated expenses consist primarily of existing facility costs. We incur insurance, audit, investor relations, SOX compliance and other administrative and professional services expenses associated with operating as a public company, including expenses related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq. General and administrative expense increased to \$12.0 million in 2022 from \$8.1 million in 2021. The 49% increase was due primarily to higher legal fees, personnel costs and insurance expenses compared to the prior year. In addition, 2022 expense included over \$1,000,000 of depreciation and amortization, compared to \$500,000 in 2021, for the two-building office complex in Austin, Texas, purchased in third quarter 2021.

We expect general and administrative expense for 2023 will increase compared to 2022 due primarily to anticipated higher legal and professional fees related to ongoing securities class action and derivative lawsuits, governmental investigations as well as higher operating costs such as compliance costs and depreciation and amortization.

Interest Income

Interest and other income, net, was \$2.8 million in 2022 compared to \$49,000 in 2021. The increase in interest income was due to increases in interest rates in 2022 compared to the prior year.

We expect interest income to increase in 2023 compared to 2022 due to the increases in interest rates.

Other income, net

We record the activities related to leasing office space to third parties in buildings we own as other income, net, as leasing is not core to the Company's operations. Other income, net, was \$1.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to \$434,000 during 2021. Other income, net, was higher in 2022 as we acquired the two-building office complex in August 2021.

Depreciation and amortization for the office complex is included in general and administrative and research and development expense, and thus not reflected in other income, net.

Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

Refer to "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations" in our 2021 Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to the year ended December 31, 2020.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since inception, we have financed our operations primarily through public and private stock offerings, payments received under collaborative agreements and interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents balances. We intend to continue to use our capital resources to fund research and development activities, capital expenditures, working capital requirements and other general corporate purposes. As of December 31, 2022, cash and cash equivalents totaled \$201 million.

2022 Registered Direct Offering

On November 22, 2022, we completed a common stock offering pursuant to which certain investors purchased 1,666,667 shares of common stock at a price of \$30.00 per share. Net proceeds of the offering were approximately \$47.3 million after deducting offering expenses.

2021 Registered Direct Offering

On February 12, 2021, we completed a common stock offering pursuant to which certain investors purchased 4,081,633 shares of common stock at a price of \$49.00 per share. Net proceeds of the offering were approximately \$189.7 million after deducting offering expenses.

2020 Follow-on Public Offering

On November 13, 2020, we completed the sale of 9,375,000 shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering at a price of \$8.00 per share. We received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$70.3 million after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses.

Common Stock Warrants

In August 2018, we issued warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 9.1 million shares of its common stock in conjunction with an offering of our common stock.

During 2021, we received proceeds of \$0.7 million from the exercise of 0.6 million shares pursuant to warrants. During 2020, we received proceeds of \$4.9 million from the exercise of 4.0 million shares pursuant to warrants.

There were no warrants outstanding following the 2021 exercises.

At the Market (ATM) Common Stock Issuance

On March 27, 2020, we established an at-the-market offering program (ATM) to sell, from time to time, shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100 million in transactions pursuant to a shelf registration statement that was declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) on May 5, 2020. We are obligated to pay a commission of 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock in the offering. We are not obligated to sell any shares in the offering.

There were no common stock sales under the ATM during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

NIH Research Grant Awards

Our research has been supported by NIH under multiple research grant awards. Strong, long-term support from NIH has allowed us to advance our two lead product candidates, simufilam and SavaDx, into clinical development.

In May 2021, we were awarded a new research grant award from NIH of up to \$2.7 million to support clinical readiness activities for a Phase 3 program with simufilam. In April 2020, we were awarded a research grant from NIH of up to \$2.5 million. In March 2020, we were awarded a supplemental research funding grant from NIH of up to \$374,000. These non-dilutive research grants are intended to strengthen our clinical program of simufilam, our investigational drug to treat Alzheimer's disease. All of our NIH research grant awards are paid out on a reimbursement basis and require milestone-based technical progress. There were no remaining funds for NIH grant awards as of December 31, 2022.

2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan Obligations

In August 2020, the Board approved the *2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan* (the Plan). The Plan was established to promote the long-term success of the Company by creating an "at-risk" cash bonus program that rewards Plan participants with additional cash compensation in lockstep with significant increases in the Company's market capitalization. The Plan is considered "at-risk" because Plan participants will not receive a cash bonus unless the Company's market capitalization increases significantly and certain other conditions specified in the Plan are met. Specifically, Plan participants will not be paid any cash bonuses unless (1) the Company completes a merger or acquisition transaction that constitutes a sale of ownership of the Company or its assets (a Merger Transaction) or (2) the Compensation Committee determines the Company has sufficient cash on hand, as defined in the Plan. Plan participants will be paid all earned cash bonuses in the event of a Merger Transaction.

The Company's market capitalization, including all outstanding stock options, was \$89.4 million at the inception of the Plan in August 2020. If the Company were to exceed a \$5 billion market capitalization for no less than 20 consecutive trading days, and conditions noted above for payment are met, all Plan milestones would be deemed achieved, in which case total cash bonus awards would range from a minimum of \$139.1 million up to a hypothetical maximum of \$322.3 million.

The Company's potential financial obligation to plan participants at December 31, 2021 totaled \$7.3 million, based upon the achievement of one Plan milestone in the Company's market capitalization in 2020. No actual cash bonus payments have been made to any Plan participant, as the Company has not yet satisfied all the conditions necessary for amounts to be paid under the Plan. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company's market capitalization increased substantially. These

increases triggered the achievement of 11 additional Plan milestones. Collectively, the achievement of such milestones could trigger potential Company obligations to Plan participants ranging from a minimum of \$93.7 million up to a hypothetical maximum of \$225.0 million, with exact amounts to be determined by the Compensation Committee and contingent upon future satisfaction of a Performance Condition.

No actual cash payments were authorized or made to participants under the Plan as of December 31, 2022, or through the filing date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Use of Cash

The following table sets forth a summary of the primary sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented below (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (77,514)	\$ (30,196)	\$ (5,382)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(2,712)	(22,214)	360
Net cash provided by financing activities	47,804	192,341	75,447
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (32,422)</u>	<u>\$ 139,931</u>	<u>\$ 70,425</u>

Net cash used in operating activities was \$77.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, resulting primarily from the net loss reported of \$76.2 million, a decrease in accounts payable of \$3.4 million, accrued compensation and benefits of \$1.7 million and a decrease in accrued developmental expenses of \$0.5 million, partially offset by a decrease in in prepaid and other assets of \$1.2 million, and stock-based compensation expense of \$2.1 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$30.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, resulting primarily from the net loss reported of \$32.4 million and an increase in prepaid and other assets of \$11.0 million, partially offset by an increase in accounts payable of \$6.2 million, accrued development expense of \$2.1 million, accrued compensation and benefits of \$1.8 million, other current liabilities of \$0.7 million and stock-based compensation expense of \$1.8 million.

Net cash used in investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$2.7 million related to renovations and fixtures for our corporate headquarters.

Net cash used in investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$22.2 million related primarily to the purchase of a two-building office complex in Austin, Texas, a portion of which serves as our corporate headquarters.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$47.8 million, consisting of \$47.3 million in proceeds from our registered direct offering of common stock in November 2022 and \$0.5 million from the exercise of stock options.

Net cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$192.3 million, consisting of \$189.8 million in proceeds from our registered direct offering of common stock in February 2021, \$1.8 million from the exercise of stock options and \$0.7 million in proceeds from the exercise of common stock warrants.

Use of Cash – Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

Refer to “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations” in our 2021 Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of use of cash for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to the year ended December 31, 2020.

Realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on future earnings, if any. We are uncertain about the timing and amount of any future earnings. Accordingly, we offset these net deferred tax assets with a valuation allowance.

Property and Leases

In August 2021, we completed the purchase of an office complex in Austin, Texas, a portion of which serves as our corporate headquarters. This property is intended to accommodate our anticipated growth and expansion of our operations in the coming years. Maintenance, physical facilities, leasing, property management and other key responsibilities related to property ownership are outsourced to professional real-estate managers. The purchase price of the property was \$22.0 million, including closing costs, funded with cash on hand. The office complex measures approximately 90,000 rentable square feet. The property was over 60% leased at December 31, 2022. We also occupied approximately 25% of the property as of December 31, 2022.

We leased approximately 6,000 square feet of office space pursuant to a non-cancelable operating lease in Austin, Texas expiring in April 2024. We terminated this lease on February 22, 2023 with no continuing obligations.

We have an accumulated deficit of \$283.6 million at December 31, 2022. We expect our cash requirements to be significant in the future. The amount and timing of our future cash requirements will depend on regulatory and market acceptance of our product candidates and the resources we devote to researching and developing, formulating, manufacturing, commercializing and supporting our products. We believe that our current resources should be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months. We may seek additional future funding through public or private financing in the future, if such funding is available and on terms acceptable to us.

If we raise additional funds by issuing debt financing or equity securities, our stockholders will experience dilution. Any future debt financing into which we enter may impose upon us additional covenants that restrict our operations, including limitations on our ability to incur liens or additional debt, pay dividends, repurchase our common stock, make certain investments and engage in certain merger, consolidation or asset sale transactions. Any debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce, or terminate some or all of our development programs and clinical trials. We may also be required to sell or license to others rights to our drug candidates in certain territories or indications that we would prefer to develop and commercialize ourselves.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business, primarily related to interest rate sensitivities and, to a lesser extent, currency fluctuations related to our clinical operations outside the U.S.

Interest Rate Sensitivity

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$201 million as of December 31, 2022, which consisted primarily of U.S. Treasury securities and money market accounts.

The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve capital to fund our operations. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. To achieve our objectives, we maintain investment vehicles with high credit quality and short-term duration, in accordance with our board-approved investment policy. Such interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk. However, due to the generally short-term maturities and low risk profile of our cash equivalents, an immediate 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates during any of the periods presented would increase or decrease our annual net loss by less than \$2 million in our condensed consolidated financial statements.

Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID: 42)	85
Consolidated Balance Sheets	87
Consolidated Statements of Operations	88
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	89
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	90
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	91

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Cassava Sciences, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Cassava Sciences, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 28, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing separate opinions on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Description of the Matter

Prepaid and Accrued Development Expenses Related to CRO Pass Through Costs for Clinical Trials

As explained in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company contracts with a contract research organization (CRO) to assist the Company in conducting clinical trials, the costs for which are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. A portion of these costs are pass through costs, which are costs incurred by third parties contracted by the CRO to perform certain services for clinical trials. These costs are passed through to the Company by the CRO. Depending on the timing of CRO payments, the Company records these costs as either prepaid or accrued development expenses. These prepaid or accrued development expenses are based on management's determination of pass through costs incurred by the third parties based on the status of the clinical trials. At December 31, 2022, prepaid and accrued development expenses for CRO pass through costs were \$2.7 million and \$14 thousand, respectively.

Auditing the Company's prepaid and accrued development expenses related to CRO pass through costs for clinical trials was challenging because the recorded amounts involved management's validation of the completeness and accuracy of costs incurred for services provided but not yet billed by third parties to the CRO.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's process of accounting for prepaid and accrued development expenses related to CRO pass through costs for clinical trials, including management's review of the progress of clinical trial activity in comparison to budgets and invoices received from the CRO.

To evaluate the adequacy of the Company's prepaid and accrued development expenses related to CRO pass through costs for clinical trials, our audit procedures included, among others, testing the completeness and accuracy of the underlying data used by management to determine the prepaid and accrued development expenses. To evaluate completeness and accuracy of the data, on a sample basis, we: (i) obtained confirmation directly from the CRO of key clinical trial contract terms and conditions and any amendments thereto, as well as pass through costs incurred to date, (ii) agreed data used in the calculation to the contracts with the CRO, and any amendments thereto, and/or the data obtained from the CRO, (iii) corroborated the progress of clinical trials through inquiry of Company personnel who oversee clinical trials, and (iv) obtained and reviewed subsequent invoices received from the CRO to corroborate the prepaid and accrued development expenses at the end of the reporting period.

Description of the Matter

Loss Contingencies

The Company is subject to lawsuits, claims, allegations, and investigations regarding simufilam and SavaDx. As described in Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements, such allegations and claims could result in adverse consequences. At December 31, 2022, the Company was unable to determine the likelihood of a loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits and investigations and therefore was unable to reasonably estimate a loss or range of loss.

Auditing management's accounting for, and disclosure of, loss contingencies related to the lawsuits and investigations was challenging because management's evaluation of the likelihood of loss required judgment.

How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit

We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design, and tested the operating effectiveness of controls over the Company's process of evaluation of the accounting for and disclosure of these matters. This included controls over management's assessment of the likelihood of incurrence of a loss and whether the loss or range of loss was reasonably estimable, and the development of related disclosures.

Our audit procedures included gaining an understanding of the status of ongoing lawsuits and investigations, reading the meeting minutes of the board of directors and of the committees of the board of directors, reading summaries of the proceedings and related correspondence, requesting letters from internal and external legal counsel, meeting with internal and external legal counsel to discuss developments related to the lawsuits and investigations together with our forensic professionals, and obtaining written representations from the Company on these matters. We also evaluated the Company's disclosures in relation to these matters.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2002.

Austin, Texas
February 28, 2023

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except share and par value data)

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 201,015	\$ 233,437
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	10,211	11,045
Total current assets	211,226	244,482
Operating lease right-of-use assets	122	210
Property and equipment, net	22,864	20,616
Intangible assets, net	622	1,075
Other assets	—	399
Total assets	\$ 234,834	\$ 266,782
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,017	\$ 7,126
Accrued development expense	2,280	2,803
Accrued compensation and benefits	170	1,877
Operating lease liabilities, current	104	97
Other current liabilities	492	631
Total current liabilities	7,063	12,534
Operating lease liabilities, non-current	35	139
Other non-current liabilities	197	194
Total liabilities	7,295	12,867
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 10, 11 and 12)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized, none issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 120,000,000 shares authorized; 41,735,557 and 40,016,792 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively	42	40
Additional paid-in capital	511,049	461,181
Accumulated deficit	(283,552)	(207,306)
Total stockholders' equity	227,539	253,915
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 234,834	\$ 266,782

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except per share data)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Operating expenses:			
Research and development, net of grant reimbursement	\$ 68,032	\$ 24,813	\$ 3,053
General and administrative	11,988	8,055	3,739
Gain on sale of property and equipment	—	—	(346)
Total operating expenses	<u>80,020</u>	<u>32,868</u>	<u>6,446</u>
Operating loss	(80,020)	(32,868)	(6,446)
Interest income	2,777	49	112
Other income, net	997	434	—
Net loss	<u>\$ (76,246)</u>	<u>\$ (32,385)</u>	<u>\$ (6,334)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (0.82)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>40,202</u>	<u>39,405</u>	<u>26,105</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In thousands, except share data)

	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated other comprehensive income	Accumulated deficit	Total stockholders' equity
	Shares	Par value				
Balance at December 31, 2019	21,841,810	\$ 22	\$ 190,664	\$ —	\$ (168,587)	\$ 22,099
Stock-based compensation for:						
Stock options for employees	—	—	961	—	—	961
Stock options for non-employees	—	—	27	—	—	27
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	71,105	—	256	—	—	256
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of warrants	3,950,072	4	4,936	—	—	4,940
Common stock issued in conjunction with follow-on public offering, net of issuance costs	9,375,000	9	70,242	—	—	70,251
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(6,334)	(6,334)
Balance at December 31, 2020	35,237,987	35	267,086	—	(174,921)	\$ 92,200
Stock-based compensation for:						
Stock options for employees	—	—	1,706	—	—	1,706
Stock options for non-employees	—	—	53	—	—	53
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	143,153	—	1,824	—	—	1,824
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of warrants	554,019	1	691	—	—	692
Common stock issued in conjunction with registered direct offering, net of issuance costs	4,081,633	4	189,821	—	—	189,825
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(32,385)	(32,385)
Balance at December 31, 2021	<u>40,016,792</u>	<u>\$ 40</u>	<u>\$ 461,181</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (207,306)</u>	<u>\$ 253,915</u>
Stock-based compensation for:						
Stock options for employees	—	—	1,972	—	—	1,972
Stock options for non-employees	—	—	94	—	—	94
Expiration of restricted stock Performance Awards	(57,143)	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock pursuant to exercise of stock options	109,241	—	475	—	—	475
Common stock issued in conjunction with registered direct offering, net of issuance costs	1,666,667	2	47,327	—	—	47,329
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(76,246)	(76,246)
Balance at December 31, 2022	<u>41,735,557</u>	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ 511,049</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (283,552)</u>	<u>\$ 227,539</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(In thousands)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net loss	\$ (76,246)	\$ (32,385)	\$ (6,334)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:			
Stock-based compensation	2,066	1,759	988
Depreciation	804	310	22
Amortization of intangible assets	497	224	—
Gain on sale of property and equipment	—	—	(346)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Prepaid and other assets	1,189	(10,956)	(220)
Operating lease right-of-use assets and liabilities	(9)	28	(2)
Accounts payable	(3,449)	6,215	458
Accrued development expense	(523)	2,084	(58)
Accrued compensation and benefits	(1,707)	1,794	25
Other liabilities	(136)	731	85
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(77,514)</u>	<u>(30,196)</u>	<u>(5,382)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of property and equipment	(2,712)	(22,214)	—
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	—	—	360
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>(2,712)</u>	<u>(22,214)</u>	<u>360</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	475	1,824	256
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of common stock warrants	—	692	4,940
Proceeds from common stock offering, net of issuance costs	47,329	189,825	70,251
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>47,804</u>	<u>192,341</u>	<u>75,447</u>
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	<u>(32,422)</u>	<u>139,931</u>	<u>70,425</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	233,437	93,506	23,081
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 201,015</u>	<u>\$ 233,437</u>	<u>\$ 93,506</u>
Supplemental cash flow information:			
Non-cash investing activities			
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable	<u>\$ 340</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. General, Liquidity and Basis of Presentation

Cassava Sciences, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary (collectively referred to as the “Company”) discovers and develops proprietary pharmaceutical product candidates that may offer significant improvements to patients and healthcare professionals. The Company generally focuses its product discovery and development efforts on disorders of the nervous system.

Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19)

The widespread outbreak of COVID-19 has not significantly impacted the Company’s operations or financial condition as of February 28, 2023. However, this pandemic has created a dynamic and uncertain situation in the national economy. The Company continues to closely monitor the latest information to make timely, informed business decisions and public disclosures regarding the potential impact of pandemic on its operations and financial condition. The scope of pandemic is unprecedented and its long-term impact on the Company’s operations and financial condition cannot be reasonably estimated at this time.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Liquidity

The Company has incurred significant net losses and negative cash flows since inception, and as a result has an accumulated deficit of \$283.6 million at December 31, 2022. The Company expects its cash requirements to be significant in the future. The amount and timing of the Company’s future cash requirements will depend on regulatory and market acceptance of its product candidates and the resources it devotes to researching and developing, formulating, manufacturing, commercializing and supporting its products. The Company may seek additional funding through public or private financing in the future, if such funding is available and on terms acceptable to the Company. There are no assurances that additional financing will be available on favorable terms, or at all. However, management believes that the current working capital position will be sufficient to meet the Company’s working capital needs for at least the next 12 months.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The Company makes estimates and assumptions in preparing its consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amount of revenue earned and expenses incurred during the reporting period. The Company evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis, including those estimates related to manufacturing agreements and research collaborations. Actual results could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

Proceeds from Grants

In 2022, 2021, and 2020, the Company received \$0.9 million, \$3.9 million and \$4.2 million of reimbursement from the National Institutes of Health and National Institute on Drug Abuse, respectively. The Company records the proceeds from these grants as reductions to its research and development expenses.

Cash and Cash Equivalents and Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company invests in cash and cash equivalents. The Company considers highly-liquid financial instruments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Highly liquid investments that are considered cash equivalents include money market accounts and funds, certificates of deposit and U.S. Treasury securities. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents at one financial institution.

Fair Value Measurements

The Company recognizes financial instruments in accordance with the authoritative guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures for financial assets and liabilities. This guidance defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with GAAP, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The guidance also establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include:

Level 1 includes quoted prices in active markets.

Level 2 includes significant observable inputs, such as quoted prices for identical or similar securities, or other inputs that are observable and can be corroborated by observable market data for similar securities. The Company uses market pricing and other observable market inputs obtained from third-party providers. It uses the bid price to establish fair value where a bid price is available. The Company does not have any financial instruments where the fair value is based on Level 2 inputs.

Level 3 includes unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity. The Company does not have any financial instruments where the fair value is based on Level 3 inputs.

If a financial instrument uses inputs that fall in different levels of the hierarchy, the instrument will be categorized based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value calculation. The fair value of cash and cash equivalents was based on Level 1 inputs at December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Business Segments

The Company reports segment information based on how it internally evaluates the operating performance of its business units, or segments. The Company's operations are confined to one business segment: the development of novel drugs and diagnostics.

Stock-based Compensation

The Company recognizes non-cash expense for the fair value of all stock options and other share-based awards. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option valuation model ("Black-Scholes") to calculate the fair value of stock options, using the single-option award approach and straight-line attribution method. This model requires the input of subjective assumptions including expected stock price volatility, expected life and estimated forfeitures of each award. These assumptions consist of estimates of future market conditions, which are inherently uncertain, and therefore, are subject to management's judgment. For all options granted, it recognizes the resulting fair value as expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of each respective stock option, generally four years.

The Company has granted share-based awards that vest upon achievement of certain performance criteria ("Performance Awards"). The Company multiplies the number of Performance Awards by the fair value of its common stock on the date of grant to calculate the fair value of each award. It estimates an implicit service period for achieving performance criteria for each award. The Company recognizes the resulting fair value as expense over the implicit service period when it concludes that achieving the performance criteria is probable. It periodically reviews and updates as appropriate its estimates of implicit service periods and conclusions on achieving the performance criteria. Performance Awards vest and common stock is issued upon achievement of the performance criteria.

Net Loss per Share

The Company computes basic net loss per share on the basis of the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the reporting period. Diluted net loss per share is computed on the basis of the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding plus potential dilutive common shares outstanding using the treasury-stock method. Potential dilutive common shares consist of outstanding common stock options and warrants. There is no difference between the Company's net loss and comprehensive loss. The numerators and denominators in the calculation of basic and diluted net loss per share were as follows (in thousands, except net loss per share data):

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Numerator:			
Net loss	\$ (76,246)	\$ (32,385)	\$ (6,334)
Denominator:			
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	40,202	39,405	26,105
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (1.90)</u>	<u>\$ (0.82)</u>	<u>\$ (0.24)</u>
Dilutive common stock options excluded from net loss per share, diluted	2,055	2,211	2,145
Common stock warrants excluded from net loss per share, diluted	-	-	554

The Company excluded common stock options and warrants outstanding, along with 57,143 restricted stock awards, from the calculation of net loss per share, diluted, because the effect of including outstanding options and warrants would have been anti-dilutive. The 57,143 restricted stock awards expired during the year ended December 31, 2022.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial instruments include accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The estimated fair value of certain financial instruments may be determined using available market information or other appropriate valuation methodologies. However, considerable judgment is required in interpreting market data to develop estimates of fair value; therefore, the estimates are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized or would be paid in a current market exchange. The effect of using different market assumptions and/or estimation methodologies may be material to the estimated fair value amounts. The carrying amounts of accounts payable and accrued liabilities are at cost, which approximates fair value due to the short maturity of those instruments.

Research Contracts, Prepaids and Accruals

The Company has entered into various research and development contracts with research institutions and other third-party vendors. These agreements are generally cancelable. Related payments are recorded as research and development expenses as incurred. The Company records prepaids and accruals for estimated ongoing research costs. When evaluating the adequacy of the accrued liabilities, the Company analyzes progress of the studies including the phase or completion of events, invoices received and contracted costs. Significant judgments and estimates are made in determining the prepaid and accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. The Company's historical prepaid and accrual estimates have not been materially different from actual costs.

Incentive Bonus Plan

In 2020, the Company established the 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan (the "Plan") to incentivize Plan participants. Awards under the Plan are accounted for as liability awards under Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 718 "Stock-based Compensation". The fair value of each potential Plan award will be determined once a grant date occurs and will be remeasured each reporting period. Compensation expense associated with the Plan will be recognized over the expected achievement period for each Plan award, when a Performance Condition (as defined below) is considered probable of being met. See Note 11 for further discussion of the Plan.

Leases

The Company recognizes assets and liabilities that arise from leases. For operating leases, the Company is required to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments during the lease term, in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company elected the short-term lease recognition exemption for all leases that qualify. This means, for those leases that qualify, the Company does not recognize right-of-use assets or lease liabilities. As the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, it uses its incremental borrowing rate based on the information available at the commencement date in determining the present value of lease payments. Lease expense for lease payments is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Property and equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is recorded using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Owned buildings and related improvements have estimated useful lives of 39 years and approximately 10 years, respectively. Tenant improvements related to leased space are amortized using the straight-line method over the useful lives of the improvements or the remaining term of the corresponding leases, whichever is shorter. The remaining term of the corresponding leases is approximately 1.4 years.

Property and equipment are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If property and equipment are considered to be impaired, an impairment loss is recognized.

Intangible assets

Acquired intangible assets are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition and primarily consist of lease-in-place agreements and leasing commissions. Intangible assets are amortized over the estimated life of the lease-in-place agreements, which approximates 1.3 years at December 31, 2022.

Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment on an annual basis, and when there is reason to believe that their values have been diminished or impaired. If intangible assets are considered to be impaired, an impairment loss is recognized.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax balances are adjusted to reflect tax rates based on currently enacted tax laws, which will be in effect in the years in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. The Company has accumulated significant deferred tax assets that reflect the tax effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryovers and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Realization of certain deferred tax assets is dependent upon future earnings. The Company is uncertain about the timing and amount of any future earnings. Accordingly, the Company offsets these deferred tax assets with a valuation allowance.

The Company accounts for uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740, "Income Taxes", which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. These provisions require recognition of the impact of a tax position in the Company's financial statements only if that position is more likely than not of being sustained upon examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. Any interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions will be reflected as a component of income tax expense.

3. Prepaid and Other Current Assets

Prepaid and other current assets at December 31, 2022 and 2021 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	2022	December 31,		2021
Prepaid insurance	\$	874	\$	662
Contract research organization and other deposits		9,177		10,330
Other		160		53
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	<u>10,211</u>	\$	<u>11,045</u>

Contract research organization and other deposits represent cash payments made to vendors in excess of expenses incurred.

4. Real Property Acquisition

On August 4, 2021, the Company completed the all-cash purchase of a two-building office complex in Austin, Texas, a portion of which serves as its corporate headquarters. This property is intended to accommodate the Company's anticipated growth and expansion of its operations in the coming years. Maintenance, physical facilities, leasing, property management and other key responsibilities related to property ownership are being outsourced to professional real-estate managers. The purchase price of the property was \$22.0 million, including transaction costs. The office complex measures approximately 90,000 rentable square feet. At December 31, 2022, the property was over 60% leased. The Company also occupied approximately 25% of the property as of December 31, 2022. The seller was a third party not affiliated with the Company.

The purchase was accounted for as an asset acquisition under ASC 805, Business Combinations. As substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired were concentrated into a single identifiable asset, the Company concluded that the screen was met, and the transaction is considered an asset acquisition rather than an acquisition of a business. Pursuant to the cost accumulation method as prescribed in ASC 805, the cost of the acquisition, including certain transaction costs, is allocated to the assets acquired on the basis of relative fair values. The value of acquired in-place leases is measured as the sum of lost revenues that would be incurred during a prospective lease-up period that would be necessary to achieve occupancy similar to that at the time of acquisition. The value is calculated as the average number of months of lease-up multiplied by the gross monthly market rental rate (base rent plus reimbursements) for each particular suite.

The assets acquired are summarized as follows (in thousands):

Land	\$	3,734
Buildings		15,980
Site improvements		453
Tenant improvements		567
Total tangible assets	\$	<u>20,734</u>
Lease-in-place agreements	\$	1,053
Leasing commissions and other		246
Total intangible assets	\$	<u>1,299</u>
Consideration paid	\$	<u>22,033</u>

The Company records the net income from building operations and leases as other income, net, as leasing is not core to the Company's operations. Building depreciation and amortization for space not occupied by the Company is included in general and administrative expense. Building depreciation and amortization for space occupied by the Company is

allocated between general and administrative expense and research and development expense. Components of other income, net, for the periods presented were as follows (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Lease revenue	\$ 2,459	\$ 911	\$ —
Property operating expenses	(1,462)	(477)	—
Other income, net	<u>\$ 997</u>	<u>\$ 434</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company had accrued property taxes related to the building totaling \$433,000 and \$450,000 at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, included in other current liabilities.

5. Property and Equipment

The components of property and equipment, net, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Land	\$ 3,734	\$ 3,734
Buildings	15,980	15,980
Site improvements	470	470
Tenant improvements	3,016	567
Furniture and equipment	851	178
Construction in progress	13	83
Gross property and equipment	<u>\$ 24,064</u>	<u>\$ 21,012</u>
Accumulated depreciation	(1,200)	(396)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 22,864</u>	<u>\$ 20,616</u>

Depreciation expense for property and equipment was \$804,000, \$310,000 and \$22,000 for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

There were no sales of property and equipment during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company sold surplus manufacturing equipment to an independent third party and received proceeds totaling \$360,000. The original cost of the property and equipment was \$892,000 and accumulated depreciation was \$878,000, resulting a gain on sale of property and equipment of \$346,000 during the year ended December 31, 2020.

6. Intangible assets

The components of intangible assets, net, as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Lease-in-place agreements	\$ 1,053	\$ 1,053
Leasing commissions and other	290	246
Gross intangible assets	\$ 1,343	\$ 1,299
Accumulated amortization	(721)	(224)
Intangible assets, net	\$ 622	\$ 1,075

Amortization expense for intangible assets was \$497,000 and \$224,000 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. There was no amortization expense for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Amortization expense for finite-lived intangible assets is expected to be as follows (in thousands):

For the year ending December 31,

2023	451
2024	167
2025	4
Total amortization	\$ 622

7. Stockholders' Equity and Stock-Based Compensation

Preferred Stock

The Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has the authority to issue preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, restrictions and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of the series.

2022 Registered Direct Offering

On November 22, 2022, the Company completed a common stock offering pursuant to which certain investors purchased 1,666,667 shares of common stock at a price of \$30.00 per share. Net proceeds of the offering were approximately \$47.3 million after deducting offering expenses.

2021 Registered Direct Offering

On February 12, 2021, the Company completed a common stock offering pursuant to which certain investors purchased 4,081,633 shares of common stock at a price of \$49.00 per share. Net proceeds of the offering were approximately \$189.8 million after deducting offering expenses.

2020 Follow-on Public Offering

On November 13, 2020, the Company completed the sale of 9,375,000 shares of Cassava common stock in an underwritten public offering at a price of \$8.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$70.3 million after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses.

Common Stock Warrants

In August 2018, the Company issued warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 9.1 million shares of its common stock in conjunction with an offering of its common stock.

During 2021, the Company received proceeds of \$0.7 million from the exercise of 0.6 million shares pursuant to common stock warrants. There were no common stock warrants outstanding following the 2021 exercises.

During 2020, the Company received proceeds of \$4.9 million from the exercise of 4.0 million shares pursuant to common stock warrants.

At the Market (ATM) Common Stock Issuance

On March 27, 2020, the Company established an at-the-market offering program (ATM) to sell, from time to time, shares of Company common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$100 million in transactions pursuant to a shelf registration statement that was declared effective by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) on May 5, 2020. The Company is obligated to pay a commission of 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock in the offering. The Company is not obligated to sell any shares in the offering.

There were no common stock sales under the ATM during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

2008 Equity Incentive Plan

Under the Company's 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2008 Equity Plan, its employees, directors and consultants received share-based awards, including grants of stock options and performance awards. The 2008 Equity Plan expired in December 2017. Share-based awards generally expire ten years from the date of grant.

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

The Company's Board or a designated Committee of the Board is responsible for administration of the Company's 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the 2018 Plan) and determines the terms and conditions of each option granted, consistent with the terms of the 2018 Plan. The Company's employees, directors, and consultants are eligible to receive awards under the 2018 Plan, including grants of stock options and performance awards. Share-based awards generally expire ten years from the date of grant. The 2018 Plan, as amended on May 5, 2022, provides for issuance of up to 5,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the 2018 Plan.

When stock options or performance awards are exercised net of the exercise price and taxes, the number of shares of stock issued is reduced by the number of shares equal to the amount of taxes owed by the award recipient and that number of shares are cancelled. The Company may then use its cash to pay tax authorities the amount of statutory taxes owed by and on behalf of the award recipient.

Stock Options

The following summarizes information about stock option activity during 2022:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term in Years	Aggregate Intrinsic Value in Millions
Outstanding as of December 31, 2021	2,663,727	\$ 11.56		\$
Options granted	104,000	36.50		
Options exercised	(203,640)	15.56		
Options forfeited/canceled	(34,639)	20.59		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	2,529,448	12.13	3.94	\$ 49.6
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2022	2,529,448	12.13	3.94	\$ 49.6
Exercisable at December 31, 2022	2,270,464	\$ 10.02	3.43	\$ 46.9

Of the stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2022, 94,399 stock options were net settled in satisfaction of the exercise price, with no cash proceeds received.

The following summarizes information about stock options at December 31, 2022 by a range of exercise prices:

Range of exercise prices		Options outstanding			Options exercisable	
		Number of outstanding options	Weighted average remaining contractual life (in years)	Weighted average exercise price	Number of vested options	Weighted average exercise price
From	To					
\$ 0.95	\$ 1.88	585,833	5.6	\$ 1.51	505,833	\$ 1.46
\$ 3.24	\$ 3.24	550,000	3.0	\$ 3.24	550,000	\$ 3.24
\$ 4.09	\$ 12.04	536,951	4.1	\$ 7.09	512,888	\$ 7.07
\$ 12.39	\$ 35.00	655,874	1.6	\$ 20.82	653,290	\$ 20.79
\$ 36.40	\$ 77.00	200,790	8.8	\$ 52.64	48,453	\$ 62.61
		2,529,448	3.9	\$ 12.13	2,270,464	\$ 10.02

The Company uses Black-Scholes to estimate the fair value of options granted. Black-Scholes considers a number of factors, including the market price of the Company's common stock. Factors utilized in Black-Scholes to value each stock option granted, and the weighted average fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020 were as follows:

	2022	2021	2020
Volatility	151% to 154%	147% to 151%	123% to 139%
Risk-free interest rates	1.98% to 3.69%	1.12% to 1.42%	0.46% to 0.78%
Expected life of option	7.0 years	7.0 years	7 years
Dividend yield	zero	zero	zero
Forfeiture rate	zero	zero	zero
Weighted average fair value of stock options granted	\$35.16	\$65.83	\$6.69

Volatility is based on reviews of the historical volatility of the Company's common stock. Risk-free interest rates are based on yields of U.S. treasury notes in effect at the date of grant. Expected life of option is based on actual historical option exercises. Dividend yield is zero because the Company does not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company expects to recognize compensation expense of \$7.7 million related to non-vested options held by equity plan participants over the weighted average remaining recognition period of 2.4 years.

Performance Awards

The following summarizes information about performance award activity during 2022:

	<u>Number of Performance Awards</u>
Outstanding as of December 31, 2021	138,055
Granted	—
Vested	—
Forfeited/canceled	(130,913)
Outstanding as of December 31, 2022	<u>7,142</u>

During the year ended December 31, 2022, a total of 57,143 shares of restricted stock awards expired as performance criteria related to these Performance Awards were not attained. These shares of restricted stock were returned to the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan, which expired in December 2017, and thus were retired.

If and when outstanding performance awards vest, the Company would recognize \$101,000 in stock-based compensation expense. These performance awards expire in 2026.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The following summarizes information about stock-based compensation expense, in thousands:

	<u>Years ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
Research and development	\$ 1,631	\$ 1,302	\$ 453
General and administrative	435	457	535
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 2,066</u>	<u>\$ 1,759</u>	<u>\$ 988</u>

8. Employee 401(k) Benefit Plan

The Company has a defined-contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The plan covers substantially all employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the plan the first day of the month after hire and may contribute up to the current statutory limits under Internal Revenue Service regulations. The 401(k) plan permits the Company to make additional matching contributions on behalf of all employees. Through December 31, 2022, the Company has not made any matching contributions to the 401(k) plan.

9. Income Taxes

The Company did not provide for income taxes during the periods presented because it had book and federal taxable losses in those years and the tax benefit that would have resulted from the pre-tax losses was fully offset by a change in the valuation allowance.

The reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate for periods presented was as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Tax at federal statutory rate	21.0 %	21.0 %	21.0 %
State tax, net of federal benefit	—	—	—
Share-based compensation	(0.5)	1.2	(42.8)
Research and development credits	4.9	2.3	1.6
Section 162(m) limitation	(0.2)	(0.5)	—
Other	(1.8)	(0.2)	—
Change in valuation allowance	(23.4)	(23.8)	20.2
Effective income tax rate	— %	— %	— %

Deferred tax assets and valuation allowance

Deferred tax assets reflect the tax effects of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company's deferred taxes assets at December 31, 2022 and 2021 were valued at the corporate tax rate of 21%. The Company offsets its deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance because it is uncertain about the timing and amount of any future profits. Significant components of its deferred tax assets are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2022	2021
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 28,017	\$ 24,777
Share-based compensation	2,706	2,870
Research and development credit carryforwards	9,681	7,439
Capitalized research and development expenses	12,690	—
Other	934	1,130
Total deferred tax assets	54,028	36,216
Valuation allowance	(54,002)	(36,166)
Net deferred tax assets	26	50
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(26)	(50)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(26)	(50)
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ —	\$ —

The valuation allowance increased by \$17.8 million and \$7.7 million in 2022 and 2021, respectively, due primarily to continuing operations.

The Company's net operating loss carryforwards of \$133.4 million are federal, of which \$74.1 million expires between 2029 and 2037 and \$43.9 million carries forward indefinitely. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had federal research and development tax credits of approximately \$16.1 million, which expire in the years 2024 through 2042.

Unrecognized tax benefits

As of December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, the Company has unrecognized tax benefits related to tax credits of \$6.5 million, \$5.0 million and \$4.5 million, respectively. None of the unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2022, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate due to the valuation allowance and no interest or penalties have been recognized. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balance of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2022	2021	2020
Beginning balance	\$ 5,001	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,400
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	1,495	501	100
Ending balance	<u>\$ 6,496</u>	<u>\$ 5,001</u>	<u>\$ 4,500</u>

As of December 31, 2022, there were no unrecognized tax benefits that we expect would change significantly over the next 12 months.

The Company files U.S. and Texas income tax returns. In the United States, the statute of limitations with respect to the federal income tax returns for tax years after 2018 are open to audit; however, since the Company has net operating losses, the taxing authority has the ability to review tax returns prior to the 2019 tax year and make adjustments to these net operating loss carryforwards. We are not under audit in any taxing jurisdiction at this time.

10. Leases and Commitments

Right-of-use Asset and Liability

The Company had an operating lease for approximately 6,000 square feet of office space in Austin, Texas expiring April 30, 2024. The Company terminated this lease on February 22, 2023 with no continuing obligations. The Company also had a short-term lease agreement for an additional 3,600 square feet of office space in Austin, Texas that expired on October 31, 2022. Future expected minimum lease payments as of December 31, 2022 are as follows (in thousands).

	2023	2024	Total future lease payments	Less: imputed interest	Total
Operating leases	\$ 107	36	143	(4)	\$ 139

Rent expense was \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020.

There were no right-of-use assets exchanged for operating lease liabilities during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021. The Company recorded a right-of-use asset and lease liability of \$316,000 as a result of the lease modification in September 2020. The Company utilized a discount rate of 3.25% for the modified lease to determine the present value of the future lease payments, which approximated the Company's incremental borrowing rate in September 2020.

Cash paid for operating lease liabilities totaled \$155,000, \$109,000 and \$99,000 during the years ended December 31, 2022, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Other Commitments

The Company conducts its product research and development programs through a combination of internal and collaborative programs that include, among others, arrangements with universities, contract research organizations and clinical research sites. It has contractual arrangements with these organizations that are generally cancelable. The Company's obligations under these contracts are largely based on services performed.

The Company is dependent on contract development and manufacturing organizations for the manufacture of all our materials for clinical studies.

Note 11. 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan

In August 2020, the Board approved the Plan. The Plan was established to promote the long-term success of the Company by creating an “at-risk” cash bonus program that rewards Plan participants with additional cash compensation in lockstep with significant increases in the Company’s market capitalization. The Plan is considered “at-risk” because Plan participants will not receive a cash bonus unless the Company’s market capitalization increases significantly and certain other conditions specified in the Plan are met. Specifically, Plan participants will not be paid any cash bonuses unless (1) the Company completes a merger or acquisition transaction that constitutes a sale of ownership of the Company or its assets (a Merger Transaction) or (2) the Compensation Committee of the Board (the Compensation Committee) determines the Company has sufficient cash on hand, as defined in the Plan. Because of the inherent discretion and uncertainty regarding these requirements, the Company has concluded that a Plan grant date has not occurred as of December 31, 2022.

Plan participants will be paid all earned cash bonuses in the event of a Merger Transaction.

The Company’s market capitalization for purposes of the Plan is determined based on either (1) the Company’s closing price of one share on the Nasdaq Capital Market multiplied by the total issued and outstanding shares and options to purchase shares of the Company, or (2) the aggregate consideration payable to security holders of the Company in a Merger Transaction. This constitutes a market condition under applicable accounting guidance.

The Plan triggers a potential cash bonus each time the Company’s market capitalization increases significantly, up to a maximum \$5 billion in market capitalization. The Plan specifies 14 incremental amounts between \$200 million and \$5 billion (each increment, a “Valuation Milestone”). Each Valuation Milestone triggers a potential cash bonus award in a pre-set amount defined in the Plan. Each Valuation Milestone must be achieved and maintained for no less than 20 consecutive trading days for Plan participants to be eligible for a potential cash bonus award. Approximately 58% of each cash bonus award associated with a Valuation Milestone is subject to adjustment and approval by the Compensation Committee. Any amounts not awarded by the Compensation Committee are no longer available for distribution.

If the Company were to exceed a \$5 billion market capitalization for no less than 20 consecutive trading days, all Valuation Milestones would be deemed achieved, in which case cash bonus awards would range from a minimum of \$139.1 million up to a hypothetical maximum of \$322.3 million. Payment of cash bonuses is deferred until such time as (1) the Company completes a Merger Transaction, or (2) the Compensation Committee determines the Company has sufficient cash on hand to render payment (each, a “Performance Condition”), neither of which may ever occur. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that Plan participants will ever be paid a cash bonus that is awarded under the Plan, even if the Company’s market capitalization increases significantly.

The Plan is accounted for as a liability award. The fair value of each Valuation Milestone award will be determined once a grant date occurs and will be remeasured each reporting period. Compensation expense associated with the Plan will be recognized over the expected achievement period for each of the 14 Valuation Milestones, when a Performance Condition is considered probable of being met.

In October 2020, the Company achieved the first Valuation Milestone. Subsequently, the Compensation Committee approved a potential cash bonus award of \$7.3 million in total for all Plan participants, subject to future satisfaction of a Performance Condition.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company achieved 11 additional Valuation Milestones triggering potential Company obligations to all Plan participants from a minimum of \$93.7 million up to a hypothetical maximum of \$225.0 million, to be determined by the Compensation Committee and contingent upon future satisfaction of a Performance Condition. However, no compensation expense has been recorded since no grant date has occurred and no Performance Conditions are considered probable of being met. There is no continuing service requirement for Plan participants once the Compensation Committee approves a cash bonus award. No Valuation Milestones were achieved during the year ended December 31, 2022.

No actual cash payments were authorized or made to participants under the Plan through December 31, 2022.

12. Contingencies

Securities Class Actions and Shareholder Derivative Actions

Between August 27, 2021 and October 26, 2021, four putative class action lawsuits were filed alleging violations of the federal securities laws by the Company and certain named officers. The complaints rely on allegations contained in Citizen Petitions submitted to FDA, and allege that various statements made by the defendants regarding simufilam were rendered materially false and misleading. The Citizen Petitions were all subsequently denied by FDA. These actions were filed in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas. The complaints seek unspecified compensatory damages and other relief on behalf of a purported class of purchasers.

On June 30, 2022, a federal judge consolidated the four class action lawsuits into one case and appointed a lead plaintiff and a lead counsel. Lead plaintiff filed a consolidated amended complaint on August 18, 2022 on behalf of a putative class of purchasers of our securities between September 14, 2020 and July 26, 2022. Briefing on defendants' motion to dismiss was completed on January 23, 2023. The Company believes the claims are without merit and intend to defend against these lawsuits vigorously. The Company is unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits.

On November 4, 2021, a related shareholder derivative action was filed, purportedly on behalf of the Company, in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, asserting claims under the U.S. securities laws and state fiduciary duty laws against certain named officers and the members of the Company's board of directors. This complaint relies on allegations made in Citizen Petitions that were submitted to (and subsequently denied by) FDA. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the individual defendants exposed the Company to unspecified damages and securities law liability by causing it to make materially false and misleading statements, in violation of the U.S. securities laws and in breach of their fiduciary duties to the Company. The derivative case seeks, among other things, to recover unspecified compensatory damages on behalf of the Company arising out of the individual defendant's alleged wrongful conduct. Although the plaintiff in this derivative case does not seek relief against the Company, the Company has certain indemnification obligations to the individual defendants. Since November 4, 2021, three additional shareholder derivative actions were filed alleging substantially similar claims, two in the U.S. District Court for the Western District of Texas, and one in Texas state court (Travis County District Court). All four actions have been stayed pending the resolution of the motions to dismiss in the securities class actions. On July 5, 2022, the three federal court actions were consolidated into a single action.

On August 19, 2022, a shareholder derivative action was filed, purportedly on behalf of the Company, in the Delaware Court of Chancery, asserting claims under state fiduciary duty laws against certain named officers and members of the Company's board of directors. The complaint alleges, among other things, that the individual defendants breached their fiduciary duties by approving the 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan in August 2020. The complaints seek unspecified compensatory damages and other relief. On January 6, 2023, the plaintiffs filed an amended complaint. Although the plaintiffs in this derivative case do not seek relief against the Company, the Company has certain indemnification obligations to the individual defendants.

The Company is unable to estimate the possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with these lawsuits.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting. Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Our management has assessed the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022. Our assessment was based on criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO, in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013 Framework).

Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and board of directors; and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Based on the COSO criteria, we believe our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 was effective.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting.

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2022 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included herein.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Cassava Sciences, Inc.

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited Cassava Sciences, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Cassava Sciences, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of Cassava Sciences, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes and our report dated February 28, 2023 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Austin, Texas
February 28, 2023

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspection

None.

PART III**Item 10. Directors and Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

The information regarding our directors (other than the biographies below), executive officers, director nomination process and the audit committee of the Board is incorporated by reference from "Directors and Executive Officers" in our Proxy Statement for our 2023 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Biographies of Directors and Executive Officers

Remi Barbier, the Company's founder, has served as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors since the Company's inception in 1998. Prior to that time, Mr. Barbier helped in the growth or founding of Exelixis Inc., a publicly-traded drug development company, ArQule, Inc., a drug development company acquired by Merck & Co., and EnzyMed, Inc., a chemistry company acquired by Albany Molecular Research, Inc. Mr. Barbier is a trustee emeritus of the Carnegie Institute of Washington, the Santa Fe Institute, the Advisory Board of the University of California Institute for Quantitative Biosciences and a life science incubator at the University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences. Mr. Barbier received his B.A. from Oberlin College and his M.B.A. from the University of Chicago.

R. Christopher Cook has served as Senior Vice President and General Counsel since October 2022. He previously served, since 2017, as the Global Head of Litigation and Government Investigations for Alcon, a publicly traded medical device and pharmaceutical company, as well as the Vice President and division General Counsel for Walmart Central America in San Jose, Costa Rica. Chris also spent seventeen years at Jones Day, where he was a litigation partner in the firm's Washington, DC and Chicago offices. Chris served as an Assistant United States Attorney in Chicago and graduated from Harvard Law School.

James W. Kupiec, M.D. has joined the Company in January 2021 as Chief Clinical Development Officer and has served as our Chief Medical Officer since December 2022. Dr. Kupiec joined the Company after three decades of drug development experience at Pfizer, Sanofi and Ciba-Geigy. Dr. Kupiec previously served as Vice President, Global Clinical Leader for Parkinson's Disease and Clinical Head of the Neuroscience Research Unit for Pfizer, Inc., in Cambridge, MA. He joined Pfizer in 2000 after seven years with Sanofi, and two years with Ciba-Geigy Pharmaceuticals. During his 17-year career at Pfizer, Dr. Kupiec had extensive governance, business development, alliance and leadership responsibilities. Dr. Kupiec earned his BS with Honors in Biochemistry at Stony Brook University and his MD from the Albert Einstein College of Medicine. He completed his residency training at the Strong Memorial Hospital, University of Rochester School of Medicine, and is certified by the American Board of Internal Medicine. He served as an investigator on many clinical trials before transitioning to the pharmaceutical industry.

Eric Schoen has served as Chief Financial Officer since 2018. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Schoen served in numerous financial leadership roles. Most recently, he served as Vice President, Senior Vice President, Finance and Chief Accounting Officer of Aspira Women's Health Inc. (formerly Vermillion, Inc.), a publicly-held women's health company, from 2011 to 2017. Mr. Schoen also began his career and spent nine years with PricewaterhouseCoopers in the audit and assurance, transaction services and global capital markets practices. Mr. Schoen received his B.S. in Finance from Santa Clara University.

Richard J. Barry has served as a director since June 2021. Since June 2015, Mr. Barry has also served as a director of Sarepta Therapeutics, Inc., (Nasdaq: SRPT). Mr. Barry has extensive experience in the investment management business. He was a founding member of Eastbourne Capital Management LLC, and served as a Managing General Partner and Portfolio Manager from 1999 to its close in 2010. Prior to Eastbourne, Mr. Barry was a Portfolio Manager and Managing Director of Robertson Stephens Investment Management. Mr. Barry holds a Bachelor of Arts from Pennsylvania State University.

Robert Z. Gussin, Ph.D. has served as a director since 2003. Dr. Gussin worked at Johnson & Johnson for 26 years, most recently as Chief Scientific Officer and Corporate Vice President, Science and Technology from 1986 through his retirement in 2000. Dr. Gussin served on the board of directors of Duquesne University and the advisory boards of the Duquesne University Pharmacy School and the University of Michigan Medical School Department of Pharmacology. Dr. Gussin received his B.S. and M.S. degrees and D.Sc. with honors from Duquesne University and his Ph.D. in Pharmacology from the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Michael J. O'Donnell, Esq. has served as a director since 1998. Mr. O'Donnell has been a partner in the law firm of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP since June 2021. Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP is the Company's corporate counsel and provides legal services to the Company. Previously, Mr. O'Donnell was a member of Morrison & Foerster LLP from 2011 to 2021. Mr. O'Donnell serves as corporate counsel to numerous public and private biopharmaceutical and life sciences companies. Previously, Mr. O'Donnell was a member of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati. Mr. O'Donnell received his J.D., cum laude, from Harvard University and his B.A. from Bucknell University, summa cum laude.

Sanford R. Robertson has served as a director since 1998. Mr. Robertson has been a partner of Francisco Partners, a technology buyout fund, since 1999. Prior to founding Francisco Partners, Mr. Robertson was the founder and chairman of Robertson, Stephens & Company, a technology investment bank sold to BankBoston in 1998. Mr. Robertson is the lead director of Salesforce.com, a publicly-held provider of enterprise cloud computing applications. Mr. Robertson received his B.A. and M.B.A. degrees with distinction from the University of Michigan.

Patrick J. Scannon, M.D., Ph.D. has served as a director since 2007. Dr. Scannon is one of the founders of XOMA. From 2006 to 2016, Dr. Scannon was Executive Vice President, Chief Biotechnology Officer of XOMA. From 1993 to 2006, Dr. Scannon served as Chief Scientific and Medical Officer of XOMA. Dr. Scannon retired from XOMA and resigned from XOMA's board of directors in 2016. Dr. Scannon received his Ph.D. in organic chemistry from the University of California, Berkeley and his M.D. from the Medical College of Georgia.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our executive officers and directors and persons who own more than ten percent (10%) of a registered class of our equity securities to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. Executive officers, directors and greater than ten percent (10%) stockholders are required to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. We believe all of our executive officers and directors complied with all applicable filing requirements during 2022.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer. We publicize the Code of Ethics through posting the policy on our website, <http://www.cassavasciences.com>. We will disclose on our website any waivers of, or amendments to, our Code of Ethics.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above where it appears under the heading "Executive Compensation and Other Matters."

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above where it appears under the heading "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management."

The following table summarizes the securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2022:

	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans
Equity compensation plans approved by stockholders	2,536,590 (1)	\$ 12.10 (2)	4,128,705 (3)
Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders	—	—	—
	<u>2,536,590</u>	<u>\$ 12.10</u>	<u>4,128,705</u>

(1) Includes outstanding stock options and awards for 1,692,798 shares of our common stock under the 2008 Plan and 843,792 shares of our common stock under the 2018 Plan.

(2) Includes the weighted average stock price for outstanding stock options of \$11.31 under the 2008 Plan and \$13.78 for the 2018 Plan.

(3) Represents 4,070,688 shares of our common stock for the 2018 Plan and 58,017 for the Employee Stock Purchase Plan. No future awards shall occur under the 2008 Plan.

Item 13. *Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence*

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above where it appears under the heading "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions."

Item 14. *Principal Accountant Fees and Services*

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from our definitive Proxy Statement referred to in Item 10 above where it appears under the heading "Principal Accountant Fees and Services."

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Form 10-K:

- (1) *Consolidated Financial Statements (included in Part II of this report):*
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
Consolidated Balance Sheets
Consolidated Statements of Operations
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
- (2) *Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules:*
All consolidated financial statement schedules are omitted because the information is inapplicable or presented in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.
- (3) *Management Contracts, Compensatory Plans and Arrangements.*
Management contracts, compensatory plans and arrangements are indicated by the symbol "*" in the applicable exhibits listed in Item 15(b), below.

(b) *Exhibits*

The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this Form 10-K other than Exhibit 32.1, which shall be deemed furnished.

Exhibit No.	Description	Incorporated by Reference			Filed Herewith
		Form	Filing Date	Exhibit No.	
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.	10-Q	7/29/2005	3.1	
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation.	8-K	5/8/2017	3.1	
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation.	10-K	3/29/2019	3.3	
3.4	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Cassava Sciences, Inc.				X
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate.	10-Q	8/12/2019	4.1	
4.2	Description of Registrant's Securities.	10-K	3/26/2020	4.2	
10.1	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Registrant and each of its directors and officers.	10-K	3/1/2022	10.1	
10.5*	*Employment Agreement, dated July 1, 1998 and amended December 17, 2008, between Registrant and Remi Barbier.	10-K	2/13/2009	10.12	
10.6	*2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated.	10-Q	7/29/2010	10.1	
10.7	*2008 Equity Incentive Plan.	8-K	5/29/2008	10.1	
10.8	*Amendment Number 1 to the 2008 Equity Incentive Plan.	10-Q	8/1/2013	10.1	
10.9	*Amendment No. 2 to Employment Agreement between Registrant and Remi Barbier.	10-Q	8/1/2013	10.2	
10.10	*2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan.	8-K	5/11/2018	10.1	
10.11	Sales Agreement, Dated March 27, 2020, between Registrant and SVB Leerink LLC.	S-3	3/27/2020	1.1	
10.12	*Cassava Sciences, Inc. 2020 Cash Incentive Bonus Plan	8-K	9/1/2020	10.1	
10.13	*Employment Agreement, executed on October 9, 2018, by and between Registrant and Eric Schoen.	8-K	10/11/2018	10.1	
10.14	*Employment Agreement, executed on January 1, 2021, by and between Registrant and Dr. James Kupiec.	8-K	1/6/2021	10.1	
10.15+	Master Services Agreement between Cassava Sciences, Inc. and Evonik Corporation, dated February 22, 2021.	8-K	3/11/2021	10.1	
10.16+	Master Services Agreement between Cassava Sciences, Inc. and Premier Research International LLC, dated June 11, 2021	10-Q	8/4/2021	10.3	

10.17+	Agreement of Sale and Purchase Between DWF IV Lakewood, LP and Cassava Sciences, Inc. dated July 2, 2021	10-Q	11/15/2021	10.4	
10.18*	Amendment 1 to 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan	10-Q	8/4/2022	10.1	
10.19*	Employment Agreement, executed on October 13, 2022, by and between Registrant and R. Christopher Cook	8-K	10/27/2022	10.1	
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.				X
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.				X
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
32.1	Certifications of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				X
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document.				X
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.				X
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.				X
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.				X
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.				X
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.				X
104	The cover page from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, formatted in Inline XBRL (included in Exhibit 101).				X

* Management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement.

+Confidential portions of this document have been redacted as permitted by applicable regulations.

(c) *Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules*

All consolidated financial statement schedules are omitted because the information is inapplicable or presented in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

The Company has elected not to include summary information.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

(Principal Executive

Cassava Sciences, Inc.
(Registrant)

/s/ REMI BARBIER
Remi Barbier,
Chairman of the Board of Directors,
President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 28, 2023

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ REMI BARBIER</u> Remi Barbier	President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (Principal Executive Officer)	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ ERIC J. SCHOEN</u> Eric J. Schoen	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ RICHARD J. BARRY</u> Richard J. Barry	Director	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ ROBERT Z. GUSSIN, PH.D.</u> Robert Z. Gussin, Ph.D.	Director	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ MICHAEL J. O'DONNELL, ESQ.</u> Michael J. O'Donnell, Esq.	Director	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ SANFORD R. ROBERTSON</u> Sanford R. Robertson	Director	February 28, 2023
<u>/s/ PATRICK SCANNON, M.D., PH.D.</u> Patrick Scannon, M.D., Ph.D.	Director	February 28, 2023

**AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF
CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.
a Delaware corporation
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE I STOCKHOLDERS	2
1. ANNUAL MEETINGS	2
2. SPECIAL MEETINGS	2
3. NOTICE OF MEETINGS	2
4. ADVANCE NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDER NOMINEES AND STOCKHOLDER BUSINESS	2
5. ADJOURNMENTS	2
6. QUORUM	2
7. ORGANIZATION	2
8. VOTING; PROXIES	3
9. FIXING DATE FOR DETERMINATION OF STOCKHOLDERS OF RECORD	3
10. LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE	3
11. NO ACTION BY CONSENT OF STOCKHOLDERS	3
ARTICLE II BOARD OF DIRECTORS	4
1. NUMBER; QUALIFICATIONS	4
2. ELECTION; RESIGNATION; REMOVAL; VACANCIES	4
3. REGULAR MEETINGS	4
4. SPECIAL MEETINGS	4
5. TELEPHONIC MEETINGS PERMITTED	4
6. QUORUM; VOTE REQUIRED FOR ACTION	4
7. ORGANIZATION	4
8. INFORMAL ACTION BY DIRECTORS	5
ARTICLE III COMMITTEES	5
1. COMMITTEES	5
2. COMMITTEE RULES	5
ARTICLE IV OFFICERS	5
1. EXECUTIVE OFFICERS; ELECTION; QUALIFICATIONS; TERM OF OFFICE; RESIGNATION; REMOVAL; VACANCIES	5
2. POWERS AND DUTIES OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS	5
ARTICLE V STOCK	5
1. CERTIFICATES	5
2. LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED STOCK CERTIFICATES; ISSUANCE OF NEW CERTIFICATES	6
ARTICLE VI INDEMNIFICATION	6
1. THIRD PARTY ACTIONS	6
2. ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION	6
3. SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE	6
4. DETERMINATION OF CONDUCT	6
5. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES IN ADVANCE	6
6. INDEMNITY NOT EXCLUSIVE	6
7. INSURANCE INDEMNIFICATION	7
8. THE CORPORATION	7
9. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS	7
10. INDEMNITY FUND	7
11. INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHER PERSONS	7
12. SAVINGS CLAUSE	7
13. CONTINUATION OF INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES	7
ARTICLE VII MISCELLANEOUS	7
1. FISCAL YEAR	7
2. SEAL	8
3. WAIVER OF NOTICE OF MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS, DIRECTORS AND COMMITTEES	8
4. INTERESTED DIRECTORS; QUORUM	8
5. FORM OF RECORDS	8
6. AMENDMENT OF BY-LAWS	8
ARTICLE VIII EXCLUSIVE FORUM	8
1. EXCLUSIVE FORUM	8

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF

CASSAVA SCIENCES, INC.

a Delaware corporation

ARTICLE I

STOCKHOLDERS

1. ANNUAL MEETINGS

An annual meeting of stockholders shall be held for the election of directors at such date, time and place, either within or without the state of Delaware, as may be designated by resolution of the Board of Directors from time to time. Any other proper business may be transacted at the annual meeting.

2. SPECIAL MEETINGS

Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the Board of Directors, Chairman of the Board, President or the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation and such special meetings may not be called by any other person or persons.

3. NOTICE OF MEETINGS

Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, date and hour of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these by-laws, the written notice of any meeting shall be given not less than ten nor more than sixty days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at his address as it appears on the records of the corporation.

4. ADVANCE NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDER NOMINEES AND STOCKHOLDER BUSINESS

The stockholders' nominees for the election of directors and other business proposed by a stockholder to be voted on at an annual or special meeting of stockholders must be received by the company's secretary not less than 120 days prior to the date the Company's proxy statement was released to the stockholders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting of stockholders.

5. ADJOURNMENTS

Any meeting of stockholders, annual or special, may adjourn from time to time to reconvene at the same or some other place, and notice need not be given of any such adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than thirty days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

6. QUORUM

Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these by-laws, at each meeting of stockholders the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of shares of stock having a majority of the votes which could be cast by the holders of all outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote at the meeting shall be necessary and sufficient to constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum, the stockholders so present may, by majority vote, adjourn the meeting from time to time in the manner provided in Section 1.5 of these by-laws until a quorum shall attend. Shares of its own stock belonging to the corporation or to another corporation, if a majority of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors of such other corporation is held, directly or indirectly, by the corporation, shall neither be entitled to vote nor be counted for quorum purposes; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not limit the right of the corporation to vote stock, including but not limited to its own stock, held by it in a fiduciary capacity.

7. ORGANIZATION

Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the President, or in his absence by a Vice President, or in the absence of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

8. VOTING; PROXIES

Except as otherwise provided by the certificate of incorporation, each stockholder entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be entitled to one vote for each share of stock held by him which has voting power upon the matter in question. Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for him by proxy, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. A duly executed proxy shall be irrevocable if it states that it is irrevocable and if, and only as long as, it is coupled with an interest sufficient in law to support an irrevocable power. A stockholder may revoke any proxy which is not irrevocable by attending the meeting and voting in person or by filing an instrument in writing revoking the proxy or another duly executed proxy bearing a later date with the Secretary of the corporation. Voting at meetings of stockholders need not be by written ballot and need not be conducted by inspectors of election unless so determined by the holders of shares of stock having a majority of the votes which could be cast by the holders of all outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote thereon which are present in person or by proxy at such meeting. At all meetings of stockholders for the election of directors a plurality of the votes cast shall be sufficient to elect. Stockholders shall not be entitled to cumulative voting rights for the election of directors. All other elections and questions shall, unless otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these by-laws, be decided by the vote of the holders of shares of stock having a majority of the votes which could be cast by the holders of all shares of stock entitled to vote thereon which are present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting.

9. FIXING DATE FOR DETERMINATION OF STOCKHOLDERS OF RECORD

In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or if applicable, to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors and which record date: (1) in the case of determination of stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders or adjournment thereof, shall, unless otherwise required by law, not be more than sixty nor less than ten days before the date of such meeting; (2) if applicable, in the case of determination of stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, shall not be more than ten days from the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors; and (3) in the case of any other action, shall not be more than sixty days prior to such other action. If no record date is fixed: (1) the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; (2) if applicable, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to express consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting when no prior action of the Board of Directors is required by law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the corporation in accordance with applicable law, or, if prior action by the Board of Directors is required by law, shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action; and (3) the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

10. LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least ten days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, during ordinary business hours, for a period of at least ten days prior to the meeting, either at a place within the city where the meeting is to be held, which place shall be specified in the notice of the meeting, or, if not so specified, at the place where the meeting is to be held. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. Upon the willful neglect or refusal of the directors to produce such a list at any meeting for the election of directors, they shall be ineligible for election to any office at such meeting. The stock ledger shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine the stock ledger, the list of stockholders or the books of the corporation, or to vote in person or by proxy at any meeting of stockholders.

11. NO ACTION BY CONSENT OF STOCKHOLDERS

Stockholders may not take action by written consent without a meeting and may act only at a duly called special or annual meeting of the corporation.

ARTICLE II
BOARD OF DIRECTORS

1. NUMBER; QUALIFICATIONS

The Board of Directors shall consist of one or more members, and is currently set at six members. The number of directors may be changed by an amendment to this bylaw, duly adopted by the board of directors or by the stockholders, or by a duly adopted amendment to the certificate of incorporation. Directors need not be stockholders.

2. ELECTION; RESIGNATION; REMOVAL; VACANCIES

The Board of Directors shall be divided into three classes designated as Class I, Class II, and Class III, respectively. Directors shall be assigned to each class in accordance with a resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the closing of the first sale of the corporation's common stock pursuant to a firmly underwritten registered public offering (the "IPO"), the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire, and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the date hereof, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire, and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the date hereof, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire, and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Article, each director shall serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her death, resignation, or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director. Any director, or the entire Board of Directors, may be removed from office at any time (i) with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the Voting Stock, voting together as a single class; or (ii) without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66-2/3%) of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the Voting Stock. Any director may resign at any time upon written notice to the corporation. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, any newly created directorship or any vacancy occurring in the Board of Directors for any cause may be filled by a majority of the remaining members of the Board of Directors, and each director so elected shall hold office until the expiration of the term of office of the director whom he has replaced or until his successor is elected and qualified.

3. REGULAR MEETINGS

Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at such places within or without the State of Delaware and at such times as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine, and if so determined notices thereof need not be given.

4. SPECIAL MEETINGS

Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Board of Directors, Chairman of the Board, President or Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. Notice of a special meeting of the Board of Directors shall be given by the person or persons calling the meeting at least twenty-four hours before the special meeting.

5. TELEPHONIC MEETINGS PERMITTED

Members of the Board of Directors, or any committee designated by the Board of Directors, may participate in a meeting thereof by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting pursuant to this by-law shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

6. QUORUM; VOTE REQUIRED FOR ACTION

At all meetings of the Board of Directors a majority of the whole Board of Directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. Except in cases in which the certificate of incorporation or these by-laws otherwise provide, the vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the Board of Directors.

7. ORGANIZATION

Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in his absence by the President, or in their absence by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in his absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

8. INFORMAL ACTION BY DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these by-laws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the Board of Directors or such committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing, and the writing or writings are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or such committee.

ARTICLE III
COMMITTEES

1. COMMITTEES

The Board of Directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the whole Board of Directors, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of the committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent permitted by law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it.

2. COMMITTEE RULES

Unless the Board of Directors otherwise provides, each committee designated by the Board of Directors may make, alter and repeal rules for the conduct of its business. In the absence of such rules each committee shall conduct its business in the same manner as the Board of Directors conducts its business pursuant to Article III of these by-laws.

ARTICLE IV
OFFICERS

1. EXECUTIVE OFFICERS; ELECTION; QUALIFICATIONS; TERM OF OFFICE; RESIGNATION; REMOVAL; VACANCIES

The Board of Directors shall elect a President and Secretary, and it may, if it so determines, choose a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board from among its members. The Board of Directors may also choose one or more Vice Presidents, one or more Assistant Secretaries, a Treasurer and one or more Assistant Treasurers. Each such officer shall hold office until the first meeting of the Board of Directors after the annual meeting of stockholders next succeeding his election, and until his successor is elected and qualified or until his earlier resignation or removal. Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the corporation. The Board of Directors may remove any officer with or without cause at any time, but such removal shall be without prejudice to the contractual rights of such officer, if any, with the corporation. Any number of offices may be held by the same person. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation by death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled for the unexpired portion of the term by the Board of Directors at any regular or special meeting.

2. POWERS AND DUTIES OF EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The officers of the corporation shall have such powers and duties in the management of the corporation as may be prescribed by the Board of Directors and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may require any officer, agent or employee to give security for the faithful performance of his duties.

ARTICLE V
STOCK

1. CERTIFICATES

Every holder of stock shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the corporation by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, if any, or the President or Vice President, and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer, or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the corporation, certifying the number of shares owned by him in the corporation. Any of or all the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if he were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

2. LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED STOCK CERTIFICATES; ISSUANCE OF NEW CERTIFICATES

The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or his legal representative, to give the corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

ARTICLE VI
INDEMNIFICATION

1. THIRD PARTY ACTIONS

The corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or that such director or officer is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture trust or other enterprise (collectively "Agent"), against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement (if such settlement is approved in advance by the Company, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interest of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

2. ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION

The corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was an Agent (as defined in Section 6.1) against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

3. SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE

To the extent that an Agent of the corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 6.1 and 6.2, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.

4. DETERMINATION OF CONDUCT

Any indemnification under Sections 6.1 and 6.2 (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that the indemnification of the Agent is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Sections 6.1 and 6.2. Such determination shall be made (1) by the Board of Directors or an executive committee by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, or (2) if such quorum is not obtainable or, even if obtainable, a quorum of disinterested directors so directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (3) by the stockholders.

5. PAYMENT OF EXPENSES IN ADVANCE

Expenses incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding shall be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director, officer, employee or agent to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation as authorized in this Article VI.

6. INDEMNITY NOT EXCLUSIVE

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided or granted pursuant to the other subsections of this section shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office.

7. INSURANCE INDEMNIFICATION

The corporation shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was an Agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation, as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under the provisions of this Article VI.

8. THE CORPORATION

For purposes of this Article VI, references to “the corporation” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors and officers, so that any person who is or was a director or Agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under and subject to the provisions of this Article VI (including, without limitation the provisions of Section 6.4) with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

9. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

For purposes of this Article VI, references to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “serving at the request of the corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “not opposed to the best interests of the corporation” as referred to in this Article VI.

10. INDEMNITY FUND

Upon resolution passed by the Board, the corporation may establish a trust or other designated account, grant a security interest or use other means (including, without limitation, a letter of credit), to ensure the payment of certain of its obligations arising under this Article VI and/or agreements which may be entered into between the corporation and its officers and directors from time to time.

11. INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHER PERSONS

The provisions of this Article VI shall not be deemed to preclude the indemnification of any person who is not an Agent (as defined in Section 6.1), but whom the corporation has the power or obligation to indemnify under the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or otherwise. The corporation may, in its sole discretion, indemnify an employee, trustee or other agent as permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. The corporation shall indemnify an employee, trustee or other agent where required by law.

12. SAVINGS CLAUSE

If this Article or any portion thereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Agent against expenses (including attorney’s fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, and whether internal or external, including a grand jury proceeding and an action or suit brought by or in the right of the corporation, to the full extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law.

13. CONTINUATION OF INDEMNIFICATION AND ADVANCEMENT OF EXPENSES

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VI shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

ARTICLE VII
MISCELLANEOUS

1. FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the corporation shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

2. **SEAL**

The corporate seal shall have the name of the corporation inscribed thereon and shall be in such form as may be approved from time to time by the Board of Directors.

3. **WAIVER OF NOTICE OF MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS, DIRECTORS AND COMMITTEES**

Any written waiver of notice, signed by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time stated therein, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of any regular or special meeting of the stockholders, directors, or members of a committee of directors need be specified in any written waiver of notice.

4. **INTERESTED DIRECTORS; QUORUM**

No contract or transaction between the corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between the corporation and any other corporation, partnership, association, or other organization in which one or more of its directors or officers are directors or officers, or have a financial interest, shall be void or voidable solely for this reason, or solely because the director or officer is present at or participates in the meeting of the Board of Directors or committee thereof which authorizes the contract or transaction, or solely because his or their votes are counted for such purpose, if: (1) the material facts as to his relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the Board of Directors or the committee, and the Board of Directors or committee in good faith authorizes the contract or transaction by the affirmative votes of a majority of the disinterested directors, even though the disinterested directors be less than a quorum; or (2) the material facts as to his relationship or interest and as to the contract or transaction are disclosed or are known to the stockholders entitled to vote thereon, and the contract or transaction is specifically approved in good faith by vote of the stockholders; or (3) the contract or transaction is fair as to the corporation as of the time it is authorized, approved or ratified, by the Board of Directors, a committee thereof, or the stockholders. Common or interested directors may be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee which authorizes the contract or transaction.

5. **FORM OF RECORDS**

Any records maintained by the corporation in the regular course of its business, including its stock ledger, books of account, and minute books, may be kept on, or be in the form of, punch cards, magnetic tape, photographs, microphotographs, or any other information storage device, provided that the records so kept can be converted into clearly legible form within a reasonable time. The corporation shall so convert any records so kept upon the request of any person entitled to inspect the same.

6. **AMENDMENT OF BY-LAWS**

These by-laws may be altered or repealed, and new by-laws made, by the Board of Directors, but except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, the stockholders may make additional by-laws and may alter and repeal any by-laws whether adopted by them or otherwise. .

ARTICLE VIII
EXCLUSIVE FORUM

1. **EXCLUSIVE FORUM**

Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in any security of the Corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to this Article VIII.

Cassava Sciences, Inc. Subsidiaries

<u>Subsidiary</u>	<u>State/Country of Incorporation/Formation</u>
Austin Innovation Park, LLC	Texas

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- 1) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-265540) pertaining to the 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan of Registrant,
- 2) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-252931) and related Prospectus of Cassava Sciences, Inc.,
- 3) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-237452) and related Prospectus of Cassava Sciences, Inc.,
- 4) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-168390) pertaining to the 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Registrant,
- 5) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-225708) pertaining to the 2018 Omnibus Incentive Plan of Registrant, and
- 6) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-147336) pertaining to the 2000 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Registrant;

of our reports dated February 28, 2023, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Cassava Sciences, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Cassava Sciences, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Cassava Sciences, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2022.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Austin, Texas

February 28, 2023

PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Remi Barbier, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Cassava Sciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ REMI BARBIER

Remi Barbier,
Chairman of the Board of Directors,
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: February 28, 2023

PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Eric J. Schoen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Cassava Sciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ ERIC J. SCHOEN
Eric J. Schoen,
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: February 28, 2023

CERTIFICATIONS OF THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND THE
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, each of the undersigned officers of Cassava Sciences, Inc. (the "Company"), hereby certifies that to the best of such officer's knowledge:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, and to which this certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Periodic Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and
2. The information contained in this Periodic Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: February 28, 2023

/s/ REMI BARBIER
Remi Barbier,
Chairman of the Board of Directors,
President and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ ERIC J. SCHOEN
Eric J. Schoen,
Chief Financial Officer
